

---

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM 10-Q**

(Mark One)

- QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the quarterly period ended March 31, 2018

OR

- TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number: 001-36120

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**80-0162034**  
(IRS Employer Identification No.)

**1615 Wynkoop Street**  
**Denver, Colorado**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**80202**  
(Zip Code)

**(303) 357-7310**

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.  Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files).  Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act)  Yes  No

The registrant had 317,050,077 shares of common stock outstanding as of April 20, 2018.

---

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<a href="#">CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	2
<a href="#">PART I—FINANCIAL INFORMATION</a>	4
<a href="#">Item 1. Financial Statements (Unaudited)</a>	4
<a href="#">Item 2. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	35
<a href="#">Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</a>	51
<a href="#">Item 4. Controls and Procedures</a>	52
<a href="#">PART II—OTHER INFORMATION</a>	53
<a href="#">Item 1. Legal Proceedings</a>	53
<a href="#">Item 1A. Risk Factors</a>	55
<a href="#">Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</a>	55
<a href="#">Item 6. Exhibits</a>	55
<a href="#">SIGNATURES</a>	56

## CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Some of the information in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q may contain forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements give our current expectations, contain projections of results of operations or of financial condition, or forecasts of future events. Words such as “may,” “assume,” “forecast,” “position,” “predict,” “strategy,” “expect,” “intend,” “plan,” “estimate,” “anticipate,” “believe,” “project,” “budget,” “potential,” or “continue,” and similar expressions are used to identify forward-looking statements. They can be affected by assumptions used or by known or unknown risks or uncertainties. Consequently, no forward-looking statements can be guaranteed. When considering these forward-looking statements, you should keep in mind the risk factors and other cautionary statements in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Actual results may vary materially. You are cautioned not to place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements. You should also understand that it is not possible to predict or identify all such factors and should not consider the following list to be a complete statement of all potential risks and uncertainties. Factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from the results contemplated by such forward-looking statements include:

- business strategy;
- reserves;
- financial strategy, liquidity, and capital required for our development program;
- natural gas, natural gas liquids (“NGLs”), and oil prices;
- timing and amount of future production of natural gas, NGLs, and oil;
- hedging strategy and results;
- costs and outcomes associated with the ongoing review of potential transactions by the special committee of our board of directors as described herein;
- ability to meet minimum volume commitments and to utilize or monetize our firm transportation commitments;
- future drilling plans;
- competition and government regulations;
- pending legal or environmental matters;
- marketing of natural gas, NGLs, and oil;
- leasehold or business acquisitions;
- costs of developing our properties;
- operations of Antero Midstream Partners LP (“Antero Midstream”), including the operations of its unconsolidated affiliates;
- general economic conditions;
- credit markets;
- uncertainty regarding our future operating results; and
- plans, objectives, expectations, and intentions.

We caution you that these forward-looking statements are subject to all of the risks and uncertainties, most of which are difficult to predict and many of which are beyond our control, incidental to our business. These risks include, but are not limited to, commodity price volatility, inflation, availability of drilling and production equipment and services, environmental risks, drilling and completion and other operating risks, marketing and transportation risks, regulatory changes, the uncertainty inherent in estimating natural gas, NGLs, and oil reserves and in projecting future rates of production, cash flows and access to capital, the timing of

development expenditures, conflicts of interest among our stockholders, and the other risks described under the heading “Item 1A. Risk Factors” in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 (the “2017 Form 10-K”) on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”).

Reserve engineering is a process of estimating underground accumulations of natural gas, NGLs, and oil that cannot be measured in an exact manner. The accuracy of any reserve estimate depends on the quality of available data, the interpretation of such data, and the price and cost assumptions made by reservoir engineers. In addition, the results of drilling, testing, and production activities, or changes in commodity prices, may justify revisions of estimates that were made previously. If significant, such revisions would change the schedule of any further production and development drilling. Accordingly, reserve estimates may differ significantly from the quantities of natural gas, NGLs, and oil that are ultimately recovered.

Should one or more of the risks or uncertainties described in this report occur, or should underlying assumptions prove incorrect, our actual results and plans could differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements.

All forward-looking statements, expressed or implied, included in this report are expressly qualified in their entirety by this cautionary statement. This cautionary statement should also be considered in connection with any subsequent written or oral forward-looking statements that we or persons acting on our behalf may issue.

Except as otherwise required by applicable law, we disclaim any duty to update any forward-looking statements, all of which are expressly qualified by the statements in this section, to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

**PART I—FINANCIAL INFORMATION**  
**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets  
December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018  
(Unaudited)

(In thousands, except per share amounts)

	<b>December 31,</b>	<b>March 31, 2018</b>
	<b>2017</b>	
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 28,441	23,153
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$1,320 at December 31, 2017 and \$1,195 at March 31, 2018, respectively	34,896	26,692
Accrued revenue	300,122	279,923
Derivative instruments	460,685	459,892
Other current assets	8,943	10,374
Total current assets	<u>833,087</u>	<u>800,034</u>
Property and equipment:		
Natural gas properties, at cost (successful efforts method):		
Unproved properties	2,266,673	2,265,727
Proved properties	11,096,462	11,471,428
Water handling and treatment systems	946,670	974,389
Gathering systems and facilities	2,050,490	2,132,803
Other property and equipment	57,429	59,499
	<u>16,417,724</u>	<u>16,903,846</u>
Less accumulated depletion, depreciation, and amortization	<u>(3,182,171)</u>	<u>(3,410,098)</u>
Property and equipment, net	<u>13,235,553</u>	<u>13,493,748</u>
Derivative instruments	841,257	760,562
Investments in unconsolidated affiliates	303,302	321,468
Other assets	48,291	47,037
Total assets	<u>\$ 15,261,490</u>	<u>15,422,849</u>
<b>Liabilities and Equity</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 62,982	73,221
Accrued liabilities	443,225	422,617
Revenue distributions payable	209,617	237,907
Derivative instruments	28,476	41,907
Other current liabilities	17,796	14,201
Total current liabilities	<u>762,096</u>	<u>789,853</u>
Long-term liabilities:		
Long-term debt	4,800,090	4,876,706
Deferred income tax liability	779,645	788,765
Derivative instruments	207	—
Other liabilities	43,316	46,427
Total liabilities	<u>6,385,354</u>	<u>6,501,751</u>
Commitments and contingencies (notes 12 and 13)		
Equity:		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; authorized - 50,000 shares; none issued	—	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; authorized - 1,000,000 shares; 316,379 shares and 316,524 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018, respectively	3,164	3,165
Additional paid-in capital	6,570,952	6,588,082
Accumulated earnings	1,575,065	1,589,898
Total stockholders' equity	<u>8,149,181</u>	<u>8,181,145</u>
Noncontrolling interests in consolidated subsidiary	726,955	739,953
Total equity	<u>8,876,136</u>	<u>8,921,098</u>
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 15,261,490</u>	<u>15,422,849</u>

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**  
 Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income  
 Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 and 2018  
 (Unaudited)  
 (In thousands, except per share amounts)

	Three Months Ended March	
	31,	
	2017	2018
<b>Revenue and other:</b>		
Natural gas sales	\$ 466,664	497,663
Natural gas liquids sales	194,652	234,170
Oil sales	26,960	30,273
Commodity derivative gains	438,775	22,437
Gathering, compression, water handling and treatment	2,604	4,935
Marketing	65,924	144,389
Marketing derivative gains	—	94,234
Total revenue and other	<u>1,195,579</u>	<u>1,028,101</u>
<b>Operating expenses:</b>		
Lease operating	15,551	26,722
Gathering, compression, processing, and transportation	266,829	291,938
Production and ad valorem taxes	24,793	25,823
Marketing	89,993	195,739
Exploration	2,107	1,885
Impairment of unproved properties	26,899	50,536
Depletion, depreciation, and amortization	202,729	228,244
Accretion of asset retirement obligations	637	690
General and administrative (including equity-based compensation expense of \$25,503 and \$21,156 in 2017 and 2018, respectively)	64,698	60,030
Total operating expenses	<u>694,236</u>	<u>881,607</u>
Operating income	<u>501,343</u>	<u>146,494</u>
<b>Other income (expenses):</b>		
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated affiliates	2,231	7,862
Interest	(66,670)	(64,426)
Total other expenses	<u>(64,439)</u>	<u>(56,564)</u>
Income before income taxes	436,904	89,930
Provision for income tax expense	(131,346)	(9,120)
Net income and comprehensive income including noncontrolling interests	305,558	80,810
Net income and comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interests	37,162	65,977
Net income and comprehensive income attributable to Antero Resources Corporation	<u>\$ 268,396</u>	<u>14,833</u>
<b>Earnings per common share—basic</b>		
	\$ 0.85	0.05
<b>Earnings per common share—assuming dilution</b>		
	\$ 0.85	0.05
<b>Weighted average number of shares outstanding:</b>		
Basic	314,954	316,471
Diluted	315,769	316,911

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**  
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Equity  
Three Months Ended March 31, 2018  
(Unaudited)  
(In thousands)

	<u>Common Stock</u>		<u>Additional</u>	<u>Accumulated</u>	<u>Noncontrolling</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>paid-</u>	<u>earnings</u>	<u>interests</u>	<u>equity</u>
			<u>in capital</u>			
Balances, December 31, 2017	316,379	\$ 3,164	6,570,952	1,575,065	726,955	8,876,136
Issuance of common stock upon vesting of equity-based compensation awards, net of shares withheld for income taxes	145	1	(1,067)	—	—	(1,066)
Issuance of common units in Antero Midstream Partners LP upon vesting of equity-based compensation awards, net of units withheld for income taxes	—	—	(50)	—	32	(18)
Equity-based compensation	—	—	18,802	—	2,354	21,156
Net income and comprehensive income	—	—	—	14,833	65,977	80,810
Effects of changes in ownership interests in consolidated subsidiaries	—	—	(555)	—	555	—
Distributions to noncontrolling interests	—	—	—	—	(55,915)	(55,915)
Other	—	—	—	—	(5)	(5)
Balances, March 31, 2018	<u>316,524</u>	<u>\$ 3,165</u>	<u>6,588,082</u>	<u>1,589,898</u>	<u>739,953</u>	<u>8,921,098</u>

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**  
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows  
Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 and 2018  
(Unaudited)  
(In thousands)

	<b>Three Months Ended March</b>	
	<b>31,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>
<b>Cash flows provided by (used in) operating activities:</b>		
Net income including noncontrolling interests	\$ 305,558	80,810
<b>Adjustment to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:</b>		
Depletion, depreciation, amortization, and accretion	203,366	228,934
Impairment of unproved properties	26,899	50,536
Commodity derivative gains	(438,775)	(22,437)
Gains on settled commodity derivatives	44,849	101,341
Marketing derivative gains	—	(94,234)
Gains on settled marketing derivatives	—	110,042
Deferred income tax expense	131,346	9,120
Equity-based compensation expense	25,503	21,156
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated affiliates	(2,231)	(7,862)
Distributions of earnings from unconsolidated affiliates	—	7,085
Other	87	969
<b>Changes in current assets and liabilities:</b>		
Accounts receivable	(7,192)	8,204
Accrued revenue	41,901	20,199
Other current assets	(3,366)	(1,431)
Accounts payable	12,545	(8,042)
Accrued liabilities	19,339	10,359
Revenue distributions payable	34,786	28,290
Other current liabilities	(676)	(1,490)
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>393,939</u>	<u>541,549</u>
<b>Cash flows used in investing activities:</b>		
Additions to proved properties	(49,664)	—
Additions to unproved properties	(55,542)	(49,569)
Drilling and completion costs	(306,925)	(359,868)
Additions to water handling and treatment systems	(36,954)	(40,285)
Additions to gathering systems and facilities	(66,559)	(93,670)
Additions to other property and equipment	(590)	(2,571)
Investments in unconsolidated affiliates	(159,889)	(17,389)
Change in other assets	(12,350)	(217)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(688,473)</u>	<u>(563,569)</u>
<b>Cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities:</b>		
Issuance of common units by Antero Midstream Partners LP	223,119	—
Borrowings on bank credit facilities, net	70,000	75,000
Distributions to noncontrolling interests in consolidated subsidiary	(27,149)	(55,915)
Employee tax withholding for settlement of equity compensation awards	(1,657)	(1,084)
Other	(1,389)	(1,269)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>262,924</u>	<u>16,732</u>
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(31,610)	(5,288)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	31,610	28,441
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>23,153</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:</b>		
Cash paid during the period for interest	\$ 35,770	42,010
<b>Supplemental disclosure of noncash investing activities:</b>		
Decrease in accounts payable and accrued liabilities for additions to property and equipment	\$ 10,020	12,691

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

## ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION

### Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

#### (1) Organization

Antero Resources Corporation (individually referred to as “Antero” or the “Parent”) and its consolidated subsidiaries (collectively referred to as the “Company”) are engaged in the exploration, development, and acquisition of natural gas, NGLs, and oil properties in the Appalachian Basin in West Virginia and Ohio. The Company targets large, repeatable resource plays where horizontal drilling and advanced fracture stimulation technologies provide the means to economically develop and produce natural gas, NGLs, and oil from unconventional formations. Through its consolidated subsidiary, Antero Midstream Partners LP, a publicly-traded limited partnership (“Antero Midstream”), the Company has gathering and compression, as well as water handling and treatment operations in the Appalachian Basin. The Company’s corporate headquarters are located in Denver, Colorado.

#### (2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

##### (a) Basis of Presentation

These condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC applicable to interim financial information and should be read in the context of the December 31, 2017 consolidated financial statements and notes thereto for a more complete understanding of the Company’s operations, financial position, and accounting policies. The December 31, 2017 consolidated financial statements have been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) in the Company’s 2017 Form 10-K.

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“GAAP”) for interim financial information, and, accordingly, do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete consolidated financial statements. In the opinion of management, the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements include all adjustments (consisting of normal and recurring accruals) considered necessary to present fairly the Company’s financial position as of December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018, the results of its operations for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018, and its cash flows for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018. The Company has no items of other comprehensive income or loss; therefore, its net income or loss is equal to its comprehensive income or loss. Operating results for the period ended March 31, 2018 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the full year because of the impact of fluctuations in prices received for natural gas, NGLs, and oil, natural production declines, the uncertainty of exploration and development drilling results, fluctuations in the fair value of derivative instruments, and other factors.

The Company’s exploration and production activities are accounted for under the successful efforts method.

As of the date these financial statements were filed with the SEC, the Company completed its evaluation of potential subsequent events for disclosure and no items requiring disclosure were identified.

##### (b) Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Antero, its wholly-owned subsidiaries, any entities in which the Company owns a controlling interest, and variable interest entities (“VIEs”) for which the Company is the primary beneficiary.

We have determined that Antero Midstream is a VIE for which Antero is the primary beneficiary. Therefore, Antero Midstream’s accounts are included in the Company’s condensed consolidated financial statements. Antero is the primary beneficiary of Antero Midstream based on its power to direct the activities that most significantly impact Antero Midstream’s economic performance, and its obligation to absorb losses of, or right to receive benefits from, Antero Midstream that could be significant to Antero Midstream. In reaching the determination that Antero is the primary beneficiary of Antero Midstream, the Company considered the following:

- Antero Midstream was formed to own, operate, and develop midstream energy assets to service Antero’s production and completion activities under long-term service contracts.
- Antero owned 52.9% of the outstanding limited partner interests in Antero Midstream at March 31, 2018.

## ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION

### Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

- Antero Midstream GP LP (“AMGP”) indirectly controls the general partnership interest in Antero Midstream and directly controls Antero IDR Holdings LLC (“IDR LLC”), which owns the incentive distribution rights in Antero Midstream. However, AMGP has not provided, and is not expected to provide, financial support to Antero Midstream. Antero does not control AMGP and does not have any investment in AMGP.
- Antero’s officers and management group also act as management of Antero Midstream and AMGP.
- Antero and Antero Midstream have contracts with 20-year initial terms and automatic renewal provisions, whereby Antero has dedicated the rights for gathering and compression, and water delivery and treatment services to Antero Midstream. Such dedications cover a substantial portion of Antero’s current acreage and future acquired acreage, in each case, except for acreage that was already dedicated to other parties prior to entering into the service contracts or that was acquired subject to a pre-existing dedication. The contracts call for Antero to present, in advance, its drilling and completion plans in order for Antero Midstream to develop gathering and compression and water delivery and handling assets to service Antero’s operations. Consequently, the drilling and completion capital investment decisions made by Antero control the development and operation of all of Antero Midstream’s assets. Because of these contractual obligations and the capital requirements related to these obligations, Antero Midstream has and, for the foreseeable future, will devote substantially all of its resources to servicing Antero’s operations.
- Revenues from Antero provide substantially all of Antero Midstream’s financial support and, therefore, its ability to finance its operations.
- As a result of the long-term contractual commitment to support Antero’s substantial growth plans, Antero Midstream will be practically and physically constrained from providing any substantive amount of services to third-parties.

All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in the Company’s condensed consolidated financial statements. Noncontrolling interest in the Company’s condensed consolidated financial statements represents the interests in Antero Midstream which are owned by the public and the incentive distribution rights in Antero Midstream. Noncontrolling interests in consolidated subsidiaries is included as a component of equity in the Company’s condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Investments in entities for which the Company exercises significant influence, but not control, are accounted for under the equity method. Such investments are included in Investments in unconsolidated affiliates on the Company’s condensed consolidated balance sheets. Income from investees that are accounted for under the equity method is included in Equity in earnings of unconsolidated affiliates on the Company’s condensed consolidated statements of operations and cash flows.

#### ***(c) Use of Estimates***

The preparation of condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions which affect revenues, expenses, assets, and liabilities, as well as the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Changes in facts and circumstances or discovery of new information may result in revised estimates, and actual results could differ from those estimates.

The Company’s condensed consolidated financial statements are based on a number of significant estimates including estimates of natural gas, NGLs, and oil reserve quantities, which are the basis for the calculation of depletion and impairment of oil and gas properties. Reserve estimates, by their nature, are inherently imprecise. Other items in the Company’s condensed consolidated financial statements which involve the use of significant estimates include derivative assets and liabilities, accrued revenue, deferred income taxes, equity-based compensation, asset retirement obligations, depreciation, amortization, and commitments and contingencies.

#### ***(d) Risks and Uncertainties***

The markets for natural gas, NGLs, and oil have, and continue to, experience significant price fluctuations. Price fluctuations can result from variations in weather, levels of production, availability of transportation capacity to other regions of the country, the level of imports to and exports from the United States, and various other factors. Increases or decreases in the prices the Company receives for its production could have a significant impact on the Company’s future results of operations and reserve quantities.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

***(e) Cash and Cash Equivalents***

The Company considers all liquid investments purchased with an initial maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents approximates fair value due to the short-term nature of these instruments. From time to time, the Company may be in the position of a “book overdraft” in which outstanding checks exceed cash and cash equivalents. The Company classifies book overdrafts within accounts payable within its condensed consolidated balance sheets, and classifies the change in accounts payable associated with book overdrafts as an operating activity within its condensed consolidated statements of cash flows.

***(f) Derivative Financial Instruments***

In order to manage its exposure to natural gas, NGLs, and oil price volatility, the Company enters into derivative transactions from time to time, which may include commodity swap agreements, basis swap agreements, collar agreements, and other similar agreements related to the price risk associated with the Company’s production. To the extent legal right of offset exists with a counterparty, the Company reports derivative assets and liabilities on a net basis. The Company has exposure to credit risk to the extent that the counterparty is unable to satisfy its settlement obligations. The Company actively monitors the creditworthiness of counterparties and assesses the impact, if any, on its derivative positions.

The Company records derivative instruments on the condensed consolidated balance sheets as either assets or liabilities measured at fair value and records changes in the fair value of derivatives in current earnings as they occur. Changes in the fair value of commodity derivatives, including gains or losses on settled derivatives, are classified as revenues on the Company’s condensed consolidated statements of operations. The Company’s derivatives have not been designated as hedges for accounting purposes.

***(g) Asset Retirement Obligations***

The Company is obligated to dispose of certain long-lived assets upon their abandonment. The Company’s asset retirement obligations (“ARO”) relate primarily to its obligation to plug and abandon oil and gas wells at the end of their lives, as well as Antero Midstream’s future closure and postclosure costs associated with the landfill at its wastewater treatment facility. An ARO is recorded at its estimated fair value, measured by reference to the expected future cash outflows required to satisfy the retirement obligation, which is then discounted at the Company’s credit-adjusted, risk-free interest rate. Revisions to estimated AROs often result from changes in retirement cost estimates or changes in the estimated timing of abandonment. The fair value of the liability is added to the carrying amount of the associated asset, and this additional carrying amount is depreciated over the life of the asset. The liability is accreted at the end of each period through charges to operating expense. If an obligation is settled for an amount other than the carrying amount of the liability, the Company will recognize a gain or loss on settlement.

***(h) Income Taxes***

For the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Company’s overall effective tax rate was different than the statutory rate of 35% primarily due to the effects of noncontrolling interest income, state tax rates, and permanent differences on vested equity compensation awards. For the three months ended March 31, 2018, the Company’s overall effective tax rate was different than the statutory rate of 21% primarily due to the effects of noncontrolling interest income, state tax rates, and permanent differences on vested equity compensation awards.

***(i) Industry Segments and Geographic Information***

Management has evaluated how the Company is organized and managed and has identified the following segments: (1) the exploration, development, and production of natural gas, NGLs, and oil; (2) gathering and processing; (3) water handling and treatment; and (4) marketing and utilization of excess firm transportation capacity.

All of the Company’s assets are located in the United States and substantially all of its production revenues are attributable to customers located in the United States; however, some of the Company’s production revenues are attributable to customers who resell the Company’s production to third parties located in foreign countries.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

**(j) Earnings per Common Share**

Earnings per common share—basic for each period is computed by dividing net income attributable to Antero by the basic weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period. Earnings per common share—assuming dilution for each period is computed after giving consideration to the potential dilution from outstanding equity awards, calculated using the treasury stock method. The Company includes performance share unit awards in the calculation of diluted weighted average shares outstanding based on the number of common shares that would be issuable if the end of the period was also the end of the performance period required for the vesting of the awards. During periods in which the Company incurs a net loss, diluted weighted average shares outstanding are equal to basic weighted average shares outstanding because the effect of all equity awards is antidilutive. The following is a reconciliation of the Company’s basic weighted average shares outstanding to diluted weighted average shares outstanding during the periods presented (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended	
	March 31,	
	2017	2018
Basic weighted average number of shares outstanding	314,954	316,471
Add: Dilutive effect of restricted stock units	770	401
Add: Dilutive effect of outstanding stock options	—	—
Add: Dilutive effect of performance stock units	45	39
Diluted weighted average number of shares outstanding	<u>315,769</u>	<u>316,911</u>
Weighted average number of outstanding equity awards excluded from calculation of diluted earnings per common share(1):		
Restricted stock units	1,509	421
Outstanding stock options	683	653
Performance stock units	660	1,189

(1) The potential dilutive effects of these awards were excluded from the computation of earnings per common share—assuming dilution because the inclusion of these awards would have been anti-dilutive.

**(k) Adoption of New Accounting Principle**

On May 28, 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which requires an entity to recognize the amount of revenue to which it expects to be entitled for the transfer of promised goods or services to customers. The ASU replaced most existing revenue recognition guidance in GAAP when it became effective and was incorporated into GAAP as Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 606. The new standard became effective for the Company on January 1, 2018. The standard permits the use of either the retrospective or cumulative effect transition method. The Company elected the cumulative effect transition method. The adoption of this standard had no impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements. See Note 4 to the condensed consolidated financial statements for the Company’s disclosures under ASC 606.

**(l) Recently Issued Accounting Standard**

On February 25, 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases*, which requires lessees to present nearly all leasing arrangements on the balance sheet as liabilities along with a corresponding right-of-use asset. The ASU will replace most existing lease guidance in GAAP when it becomes effective. The new standard becomes effective for the Company on January 1, 2019. Although early application is permitted, the Company does not plan to early adopt the ASU. The standard requires the use of the modified retrospective transition method. The Company is evaluating the effect that ASU 2016-02 will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures. Currently, the Company is evaluating the standard’s applicability to its various contractual arrangements. The Company believes that adoption of the standard will result in increases to its assets and liabilities on its consolidated balance sheet as well as changes to the presentation of certain operating expenses on its consolidated statement of operations, including the accelerated recognition of expenses attributable to certain of its leasing arrangements. However, the Company has not yet determined the extent of the adjustments that will be required upon implementation of the standard. The Company continues to monitor relevant industry guidance regarding the implementation of ASU 2016-02 and will adjust its implementation strategies as necessary. The Company does not believe that adoption of the standard will impact its operational strategies, growth prospects, or cash flows.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

**(3) Antero Midstream Partners LP**

In 2014, the Company formed Antero Midstream to own, operate, and develop midstream energy assets that service Antero's production. Antero Midstream's assets consist of gathering systems and facilities, water handling and treatment facilities, and interests in processing and fractionation plants, through which it provides services to Antero under long-term, fixed-fee contracts. AMGP indirectly owns the general partnership interest in Antero Midstream and directly owns capital interests in IDR LLC, which owns the incentive distribution rights in Antero Midstream. Antero Midstream is an unrestricted subsidiary as defined by Antero's senior secured revolving bank credit facility (the "Credit Facility"). As an unrestricted subsidiary, Antero Midstream and its subsidiaries are not guarantors of Antero's obligations, and Antero is not a guarantor of Antero Midstream's obligations (see Note 16).

In connection with Antero's contribution of its water handling and treatment assets to Antero Midstream in September 2015, Antero Midstream agreed to pay Antero (a) \$125 million in cash if Antero Midstream delivers 176,295,000 barrels or more of fresh water during the period between January 1, 2017 and December 31, 2019 and (b) an additional \$125 million in cash if Antero Midstream delivers 219,200,000 barrels or more of fresh water during the period between January 1, 2018 and December 31, 2020.

Antero Midstream has an Equity Distribution Agreement (the "Distribution Agreement") pursuant to which Antero Midstream may sell, from time to time through brokers acting as its sales agents, common units representing limited partner interests having an aggregate offering price of up to \$250 million. Sales of the common units are made by means of ordinary brokers' transactions on the New York Stock Exchange, at market prices, in block transactions, or as otherwise agreed to between Antero Midstream and the sales agents. Proceeds are used for general partnership purposes, which may include repayment of indebtedness and funding working capital or capital expenditures. Antero Midstream is under no obligation to offer and sell common units under the Distribution Agreement.

During the three months ended March 31, 2018, Antero Midstream did not sell any common units under the Distribution Agreement. As of March 31, 2018, Antero Midstream had the capacity to issue additional common units under the Distribution Agreement up to an aggregate sales price of \$157.3 million.

On February 6, 2017, Antero Midstream formed a joint venture (the "Joint Venture") to develop processing assets in Appalachia with MarkWest Energy Partners, L.P. ("MarkWest"), a wholly owned subsidiary of MPLX, L.P. (see note 3). In conjunction with the formation of the Joint Venture, on February 10, 2017, Antero Midstream issued 6,900,000 common units, including common units issued pursuant to the underwriters' option to purchase additional common units, generating net proceeds of approximately \$223 million. Antero Midstream used the net proceeds to fund the initial contribution to the Joint Venture, repay outstanding borrowings under its credit facility, and for general partnership purposes.

Antero owned approximately 52.9% of the limited partner interests of Antero Midstream at December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018.

**(4) Revenue**

***(a) Revenue from Contracts with Customers***

*Product revenue*

Our revenues are primarily derived from the sale of natural gas and oil production, as well as the sale of NGLs that are extracted from our natural gas. Sales of natural gas, NGLs, and oil are recognized when we satisfy a performance obligation by transferring control of a product to a customer. Payment is generally received one month after the sale has occurred.

Under our natural gas sales contracts, we deliver natural gas to the purchaser at an agreed upon delivery point. Natural gas is transported from our wellheads to delivery points specified under sales contracts. To deliver natural gas to these points, Antero Midstream or third parties gather, compress, process and transport our natural gas. We maintain control of the natural gas during gathering, compression, processing, and transportation. Our sales contracts provide that we receive a specific index price adjusted for pricing differentials. We transfer control of the product at the delivery point and recognize revenue based on the contract price. The costs to gather, compress, process and transport the natural gas are recorded as Gathering, compression, processing and transportation expenses.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

NGLs, which are extracted from natural gas through processing, are either sold by us directly or by the processor under processing contracts. For NGLs sold by us directly, our sales contracts provide that we deliver the product to the purchaser at an agreed upon delivery point and that we receive a specific index price adjusted for pricing differentials. We transfer control of the product to the purchaser at the delivery point and recognize revenue based on the contract price. The costs to further process and transport NGLs are recorded as Gathering, compression, processing, and transportation expenses. For NGLs sold by the processor, our processing contracts provide that we transfer control to the processor at the tailgate of the processing plant and we recognize revenue based on the price received from the processor.

Under our oil sales contracts, we generally sell oil to the purchaser from storage tanks near the wellhead and collect a contractually agreed upon index price, net of pricing differentials. We transfer control of the product from the storage tanks to the purchaser and recognize revenue based on the contract price.

*Gathering, compression, water handling and treatment revenue*

Substantially all revenues from our gathering, compression, water handling and treatment operations are derived from intersegment transactions for services Antero Midstream provides to our exploration and production operations. The portion of such fees shown in our consolidated financial statements represent amounts charged to interest owners in Antero-operated wells, as well as fees charged to other third parties for water handling and treatment services provided by Antero Midstream or usage of Antero Midstream's gathering and compression systems. For gathering and compression revenue, Antero Midstream satisfies its performance obligations and recognizes revenue when low pressure volumes are delivered to a compressor station, high pressure volumes are delivered to a processing plant or transmission pipeline, and compression volumes are delivered to a high pressure line. Revenue is recognized based on the per Mcf gathering or compression fee charged by Antero Midstream in accordance with the gathering and compression agreement. For water handling and treatment revenue, Antero Midstream satisfies its performance obligations and recognizes revenue when the fresh water volumes have been delivered to the hydration unit of a specified well pad and the wastewater volumes have been delivered to its wastewater treatment facility. For services contracted through third party providers, Antero Midstream's performance obligation is satisfied when the service performed by the third party provider has been completed. Revenue is recognized based on the per barrel fresh water delivery or wastewater treatment fee charged by Antero Midstream in accordance with the water services agreement.

*Marketing revenue*

Marketing revenues are derived from activities to purchase and sell third-party natural gas and NGLs and to market excess firm transportation capacity to third parties. We retain control of the purchased natural gas and NGLs prior to delivery to the purchaser. The Company has concluded that we are the principal in these arrangements and therefore we recognize revenue on a gross basis, with costs to purchase and transport natural gas and NGLs presented as marketing expenses. Contracts to sell third party gas and NGLs are generally subject to similar terms as contracts to sell our produced natural gas and NGLs. We satisfy performance obligations to the purchaser by transferring control of the product at the delivery point and recognize revenue based on the price received from the purchaser.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

**(b) Disaggregation of Revenue**

In the following table, revenue is disaggregated by type (in thousands). The table also identifies the reportable segment to which the disaggregated revenues relate. For more information on reportable segments, see Note 15—Reportable Segments.

	<b>Three Months Ended March 31,</b>		<b>Segment to which revenues relate</b>
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	
<b>Revenues from contracts with customers:</b>			
Natural gas sales	\$ 466,664	\$ 497,663	Exploration and production
Natural gas liquids sales (ethane)	18,469	27,075	Exploration and production
Natural gas liquids sales (C3+ NGLs)	176,183	207,095	Exploration and production
Oil sales	26,960	30,273	Exploration and production
Gathering and compression	2,539	4,145	Gathering and processing
Water handling and treatment	65	790	Water handling and treatment
Marketing	65,924	144,389	Marketing
<b>Total</b>	<b>756,804</b>	<b>911,430</b>	
Revenues from derivatives and other sources	438,775	116,671	
<b>Total revenue and other</b>	<b>\$ 1,195,579</b>	<b>\$ 1,028,101</b>	

**(c) Transaction Price Allocated to Remaining Performance Obligations**

For our product sales that have a contract term greater than one year, we have utilized the practical expedient in ASC 606, which states that a company is not required to disclose the transaction price allocated to remaining performance obligations if the variable consideration is allocated entirely to a wholly unsatisfied performance obligation. Under our product sales contracts, each unit of product delivered to the customer represents a separate performance obligation; therefore, future volumes are wholly unsatisfied and disclosure of the transaction price allocated to remaining performance obligations is not required. For our product sales that have a contract term of one year or less, we have utilized the practical expedient in ASC 606, which states that a company is not required to disclose the transaction price allocated to remaining performance obligations if the performance obligation is part of a contract that has an original expected duration of one year or less.

**(d) Contract Balances**

Under our sales contracts, we invoice customers after our performance obligations have been satisfied, at which point payment is unconditional. Accordingly, our contracts do not give rise to contract assets or liabilities under ASC 606. At December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018, our receivables from contracts with customers were \$300 million and \$280 million, respectively.

**(5) Equity Method Investments**

In 2016, Antero Midstream acquired a 15% equity interest in Stonewall Gas Gathering LLC (“Stonewall”), which operates a regional gathering pipeline on which Antero is an anchor shipper.

On February 6, 2017, Antero Midstream formed the Joint Venture to develop gas processing and fractionation assets in Appalachia with MarkWest, a wholly owned subsidiary of MPLX. Antero Midstream and MarkWest each own a 50% equity interest in the Joint Venture and MarkWest operates the Joint Venture assets. The Joint Venture assets consist of processing plants in West Virginia, and a one-third interest in a MarkWest fractionator in Ohio.

The Company’s consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income includes Antero Midstream’s proportionate share of the net income of equity method investees. When Antero Midstream records its proportionate share of net income, it increases equity income in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income and the carrying value of that investment on the Company’s consolidated balance sheet. When a distribution is received, it is recorded as a reduction to the carrying value of that investment on the consolidated balance sheet. The Company uses the equity method of accounting to account for its investments in Stonewall and the Joint Venture because Antero Midstream exercises significant influence, but not control, over the entities. The Company’s judgment regarding the level of influence over its equity investments includes considering key factors such as Antero Midstream’s ownership interest, representation on the board of directors, and participation in the policy-making decisions of Stonewall and the Joint Venture.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

## Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

The following table is a reconciliation of investments in unconsolidated affiliates for the three months ended March 31, 2018 (in thousands):

	Stonewall	MarkWest Joint Venture	Total
Balance at December 31, 2017	\$ 67,128	236,174	303,302
Investments	—	17,389	17,389
Equity in net income of unconsolidated affiliates	2,738	5,124	7,862
Distributions from unconsolidated affiliates	(870)	(6,215)	(7,085)
Balance at March 31, 2018	<u>\$ 68,996</u>	<u>252,472</u>	<u>321,468</u>

Investments in the Joint Venture during the three months ended March 31, 2018 relate to capital contributions for construction of additional processing facilities.

**(6) Accrued Liabilities**

Accrued liabilities as of December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018 consisted of the following items (in thousands):

	December 31, 2017	March 31, 2018
Capital expenditures	\$ 155,300	123,911
Gathering, compression, processing, and transportation expenses	88,850	94,693
Marketing expenses	59,049	61,917
Interest expense	40,861	63,451
Other	99,165	78,645
	<u>\$ 443,225</u>	<u>422,617</u>

**(7) Long-Term Debt**

Long-term debt was as follows at December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2017	March 31, 2018
<b>Antero Resources:</b>		
Credit Facility(a)	\$ 185,000	155,000
5.375% senior notes due 2021(b)	1,000,000	1,000,000
5.125% senior notes due 2022(c)	1,100,000	1,100,000
5.625% senior notes due 2023(d)	750,000	750,000
5.00% senior notes due 2025(e)	600,000	600,000
Net unamortized premium	1,520	1,452
Net unamortized debt issuance costs	(32,430)	(31,026)
<b>Antero Midstream:</b>		
Midstream Credit Facility(g)	555,000	660,000
5.375% senior notes due 2024(h)	650,000	650,000
Net unamortized debt issuance costs	(9,000)	(8,720)
	<u>\$ 4,800,090</u>	<u>4,876,706</u>

**Antero Resources Corporation****(a) Senior Secured Revolving Credit Facility**

Antero's Credit Facility is with a consortium of bank lenders. Borrowings under the Credit Facility are subject to borrowing base limitations based on the collateral value of Antero's assets and are subject to regular annual redeterminations. At March 31, 2018, the borrowing base under the Credit Facility was \$4.5 billion and lender commitments were \$2.5 billion. The next redetermination of the borrowing base is scheduled to occur by the end of April 2018. The maturity date of the Credit Facility is the

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

earlier of (i) October 26, 2022 and (ii) the date that is 91 days prior to the earliest stated redemption date of any series of Antero's senior notes, unless such series of notes is refinanced.

Under the Credit Facility, "Investment Grade Period" is a period that, as long as no event of default has occurred, commences when Antero elects to give notice to the Administrative Agent that Antero has received at least one of (i) a BBB- or better rating from Standard and Poor's and (ii) a Baa3 or better rating from Moody's (an "Investment Grade Rating"). An Investment Grade Period can end at Antero's election.

During any period that is not an Investment Grade Period, the Credit Facility is ratably secured by mortgages on substantially all of Antero's properties and guarantees from Antero's restricted subsidiaries, as applicable. During an Investment Grade Period, the liens securing the obligations under the Credit Facility shall be automatically released (subject to the provisions of the Credit Facility). The Credit Facility contains certain covenants, including restrictions on indebtedness and dividends, and requirements with respect to working capital and interest coverage ratios. During any period that is not an Investment Grade Period, interest is payable at a variable rate based on LIBOR or the prime rate determined by Antero's election at the time of borrowing, plus an applicable rate based on Antero's borrowing base utilization which ranges from 25 basis points to 225 basis points. During an Investment Grade Period, interest is payable at a variable rate based on LIBOR or the prime rate determined by Antero's election at the time of borrowing, plus an applicable rate based on Antero's credit rating which ranges from 12.5 basis points to 175 basis points. Antero was in compliance with all of the financial covenants under the Credit Facility as of December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018.

As of March 31, 2018, Antero had an outstanding balance under the Credit Facility of \$155 million, with a weighted average interest rate of 2.90%, and outstanding letters of credit of \$692 million. As of December 31, 2017, Antero had an outstanding balance under the Credit Facility of \$185 million, with a weighted average interest rate of 2.96%, and outstanding letters of credit of \$705 million. Commitment fees on the unused portion of the Credit Facility are due quarterly at rates ranging from (i) 0.300% to 0.375% (during any period that is not an Investment Grade Period) of the unused portion based on utilization and (ii) 0.150% to 0.300% (during an Investment Grade Period) of the unused portion based on Antero's credit rating.

***(b) 5.375% Senior Notes Due 2021***

On November 5, 2013, Antero issued \$1 billion of 5.375% senior notes due November 1, 2021 (the "2021 notes") at par. The 2021 notes are unsecured and effectively subordinated to the Credit Facility to the extent of the value of the collateral securing the Credit Facility. The 2021 notes rank pari passu to Antero's other outstanding senior notes. The 2021 notes are guaranteed on a full and unconditional and joint and several senior unsecured basis by Antero's wholly-owned subsidiaries and certain of its future restricted subsidiaries. Interest on the 2021 notes is payable on May 1 and November 1 of each year. Antero may redeem all or part of the 2021 notes at any time at redemption prices ranging from 102.688% currently to 100.00% on or after November 1, 2019. If Antero undergoes a change of control, the holders of the 2021 notes will have the right to require Antero to repurchase all or a portion of the notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the 2021 notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest.

***(c) 5.125% Senior Notes Due 2022***

On May 6, 2014, Antero issued \$600 million of 5.125% senior notes due December 1, 2022 (the "2022 notes") at par. On September 18, 2014, Antero issued an additional \$500 million of the 2022 notes at 100.5% of par. The 2022 notes are unsecured and effectively subordinated to the Credit Facility to the extent of the value of the collateral securing the Credit Facility. The 2022 notes rank pari passu to Antero's other outstanding senior notes. The 2022 notes are guaranteed on a full and unconditional and joint and several senior unsecured basis by Antero's wholly-owned subsidiaries and certain of its future restricted subsidiaries. Interest on the 2022 notes is payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year. Antero may redeem all or part of the 2022 notes at any time at redemption prices ranging from 103.844% currently to 100.00% on or after June 1, 2020. If Antero undergoes a change of control, the holders of the 2022 notes will have the right to require Antero to repurchase all or a portion of the notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the 2022 notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest.

***(d) 5.625% Senior Notes Due 2023***

On March 17, 2015, Antero issued \$750 million of 5.625% senior notes due June 1, 2023 (the "2023 notes") at par. The 2023 notes are unsecured and effectively subordinated to the Credit Facility to the extent of the value of the collateral securing the Credit Facility. The 2023 notes rank pari passu to Antero's other outstanding senior notes. The 2023 notes are guaranteed on a full and unconditional and joint and several senior unsecured basis by Antero's wholly-owned subsidiaries and certain of its future

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

restricted subsidiaries. Interest on the 2023 notes is payable on June 1 and December 1 of each year. Antero may redeem all or part of the 2023 notes at any time on or after June 1, 2018 at redemption prices ranging from 104.219% on or after June 1, 2018 to 100.00% on or after June 1, 2021. In addition, on or before June 1, 2018, Antero may redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2023 notes with the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings, if certain conditions are met, at a redemption price of 105.625% of the principal amount of the 2023 notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest. At any time prior to June 1, 2018, Antero may also redeem the 2023 notes, in whole or in part, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2023 notes plus a “make-whole” premium and accrued and unpaid interest. If Antero undergoes a change of control, the holders of the 2023 notes will have the right to require Antero to repurchase all or a portion of the notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the 2023 notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest.

***(e) 5.00% Senior Notes Due 2025***

On December 21, 2016, Antero issued \$600 million of 5.00% senior notes due March 1, 2025 (the “2025 notes”) at par. The 2025 notes are unsecured and effectively subordinated to the Credit Facility to the extent of the value of the collateral securing the Credit Facility. The 2025 notes rank pari passu to Antero’s other outstanding senior notes. The 2025 notes are guaranteed on a full and unconditional and joint and several senior unsecured basis by Antero’s wholly-owned subsidiaries and certain of its future restricted subsidiaries. Interest on the 2025 notes is payable on March 1 and September 1 of each year. Antero may redeem all or part of the 2025 notes at any time on or after March 1, 2020 at redemption prices ranging from 103.750% on or after March 1, 2020 to 100.00% on or after March 1, 2023. In addition, on or before March 1, 2020, Antero may redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2025 notes with the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings, if certain conditions are met, at a redemption price of 105.00% of the principal amount of the 2025 notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest. At any time prior to March 1, 2020, Antero may also redeem the 2025 notes, in whole or in part, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2025 notes plus a “make-whole” premium and accrued and unpaid interest. If Antero undergoes a change of control, the holders of the 2025 notes will have the right to require Antero to repurchase all or a portion of the notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the 2025 notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest.

***(f) Treasury Management Facility***

Antero has a stand-alone revolving note with a lender which provides for up to \$25 million of cash management obligations in order to facilitate Antero’s daily treasury management. Borrowings under the revolving note are secured by the collateral for the Credit Facility. Borrowings under the revolving note bear interest at the lender’s prime rate plus 1.0%. The note matures on June 1, 2018. At December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018, there were no outstanding borrowings under this note.

***Antero Midstream Partners LP***

***(g) Senior Secured Revolving Credit Facility – Antero Midstream***

Antero Midstream has a secured revolving credit facility (the “Midstream Credit Facility”) with a syndicate of bank lenders. At March 31, 2018, lender commitments under the Midstream Credit Facility were \$1.5 billion. The maturity date of the Midstream Credit Facility is October 26, 2022.

During any period that is not an Investment Grade Period (as such term is defined in the Midstream Credit Facility), the Midstream Credit Facility is ratably secured by mortgages on substantially all of the properties of Antero Midstream and guarantees from its restricted subsidiaries, as applicable. During an Investment Grade Period under the Midstream Credit Facility, the liens securing the Midstream Credit Facility are automatically released (subject to the provisions of the Midstream Credit Facility). The Midstream Credit Facility contains certain covenants, including restrictions on indebtedness and certain distributions to owners, and requirements with respect to leverage and interest coverage ratios. During any period that is not an Investment Grade Period under the Midstream Credit Facility, interest is payable at a variable rate based on LIBOR or the prime rate determined by Antero Midstream’s election at the time of borrowing, plus an applicable rate based on Antero Midstream’s borrowing base utilization which ranges from 25 basis points to 225 basis points. During an Investment Grade Period under the Midstream Credit Facility, interest is payable at a variable rate based on LIBOR or the prime rate determined by Antero Midstream’s election at the time of borrowing, plus an applicable rate based on Antero Midstream’s credit rating which ranges from 12.5 basis points to 200 basis points. Antero Midstream was in compliance with all of the financial covenants under the Midstream Credit Facility as of December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

As of March 31, 2018, Antero Midstream had an outstanding balance under the Midstream Credit Facility of \$660 million with a weighted average interest rate of 2.95%, and no letters of credit outstanding. As of December 31, 2017, Antero Midstream had an outstanding balance under the Midstream Credit Facility of \$555 million with a weighted average interest rate of 2.81%. Commitment fees on the unused portion of the Midstream Credit Facility are due quarterly at rates ranging from (i) 0.25% to 0.375% of the unused portion (during an period that is not an Investment Grade Period) based on the leverage ratio and (ii) 0.175% to 0.375% of the unused portion (during an Investment Grade Period) based on Antero Midstream’s credit rating.

**(h) 5.375% Senior Notes Due 2024 – Antero Midstream**

On September 13, 2016, Antero Midstream and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Antero Midstream Finance Corporation (“Midstream Finance Corp.”) as co-issuers, issued \$650 million in aggregate principal amount of 5.375% senior notes due September 15, 2024 (the “2024 Midstream notes”) at par. The 2024 Midstream notes are unsecured and effectively subordinated to the Midstream Credit Facility to the extent of the value of the collateral securing the Midstream Credit Facility. The 2024 Midstream notes are guaranteed on a full and unconditional and joint and several senior unsecured basis by Antero Midstream’s wholly-owned subsidiaries, excluding Midstream Finance Corp., and certain of Antero Midstream’s future restricted subsidiaries. Interest on the 2024 Midstream notes is payable on March 15 and September 15 of each year. Antero Midstream may redeem all or part of the 2024 Midstream notes at any time on or after September 15, 2019 at redemption prices ranging from 104.031% on or after September 15, 2019 to 100.00% on or after September 15, 2022. In addition, prior to September 15, 2019, Antero Midstream may redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2024 Midstream notes with an amount of cash not greater than the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings, if certain conditions are met, at a redemption price of 105.375% of the principal amount of the 2024 Midstream notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest. At any time prior to September 15, 2019, Antero Midstream may also redeem the 2024 Midstream notes, in whole or in part, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2024 Midstream notes plus a “make-whole” premium and accrued and unpaid interest. If Antero Midstream undergoes a change of control, the holders of the 2024 Midstream notes will have the right to require Antero Midstream to repurchase all or a portion of the notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the 2024 Midstream notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest.

**(8) Asset Retirement Obligations**

The following is a reconciliation of the Company’s asset retirement obligations for the three months ended March 31, 2018 (in thousands):

Asset retirement obligations—December 31, 2017	\$ 34,610
Obligations incurred	3,525
Accretion expense	690
Asset retirement obligations—March 31, 2018	<u>\$ 38,825</u>

Asset retirement obligations are included in other liabilities on the Company’s condensed consolidated balance sheets.

**(9) Equity-Based Compensation**

Antero is authorized to grant up to 16,906,500 shares of common stock to employees and directors of the Company under the Antero Resources Corporation Long-Term Incentive Plan (the “Plan”). The Plan allows equity-based compensation awards to be granted in a variety of forms, including stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, dividend equivalent awards, and other types of awards. The terms and conditions of the awards granted are established by the Compensation Committee of Antero’s Board of Directors. A total of 8,524,884 shares were available for future grant under the Plan as of March 31, 2018.

Antero Midstream’s general partner is authorized to grant up to 10,000,000 common units representing limited partner interests in Antero Midstream under the Antero Midstream Partners LP Long-Term Incentive Plan (the “Midstream Plan”) to non-employee directors of its general partner and certain officers, employees, and consultants of Antero Midstream and its affiliates (which include Antero). A total of 7,876,693 common units were available for future grant under the Midstream Plan as of March 31, 2018.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

The Company's equity-based compensation expense, by type of award, was as follows for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018 (in thousands):

	<b>Three Months Ended</b>	
	<b>March 31,</b>	
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>
Restricted stock unit awards	\$ 18,225	13,444
Stock options	620	481
Performance share unit awards	2,135	2,511
Antero Midstream phantom unit awards	4,043	4,218
Equity awards issued to directors	480	502
Total expense	<u>\$ 25,503</u>	<u>21,156</u>

***Restricted Stock Unit Awards***

Restricted stock unit awards vest subject to the satisfaction of service requirements. Expense related to each restricted stock unit award is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the entire award. Forfeitures are accounted for as they occur by reversing the expense previously recognized for awards that were forfeited during the period. The grant date fair values of these awards are determined based on the closing price of the Company's common stock on the date of the grant.

A summary of restricted stock unit awards activity for the three months ended March 31, 2018 is as follows:

	<b>Number of</b>	<b>Weighted</b>	<b>Aggregate</b>
	<b>shares</b>	<b>average</b>	<b>intrinsic value</b>
		<b>grant date</b>	<b>(in thousands)</b>
		<b>fair value</b>	
Total awarded and unvested—December 31, 2017	3,424,084	\$ 28.51	\$ 65,058
Granted	63,313	\$ 19.87	
Vested	(145,493)	\$ 28.42	
Forfeited	(119,599)	\$ 30.19	
Total awarded and unvested—March 31, 2018	<u>3,222,305</u>	\$ 28.28	\$ 63,963

Intrinsic values are based on the closing price of the Company's stock on the referenced dates. As of March 31, 2018, there was \$50.5 million of unamortized equity-based compensation expense related to unvested restricted stock units. That expense is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 1.7 years.

***Stock Options***

Stock options granted under the Plan have a maximum contractual life of 10 years. Expense related to stock options is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the entire award. Forfeitures are accounted for as they occur by reversing the expense previously recognized for awards that were forfeited during the period. Stock options were granted with an exercise price equal to or greater than the market price of the Company's common stock on the dates of grant.

A summary of stock option activity for the three months ended March 31, 2018 is as follows:

	<b>Stock</b>	<b>Weighted</b>	<b>Weighted</b>	<b>Intrinsic</b>
	<b>options</b>	<b>average</b>	<b>average</b>	<b>value</b>
		<b>exercise</b>	<b>remaining</b>	<b>(in thousands)</b>
		<b>price</b>	<b>contractual</b>	
			<b>life</b>	
Outstanding at December 31, 2017	660,512	\$ 50.48	7.06	\$ —
Granted	—	\$ —		
Exercised	—	\$ —		
Forfeited	(12,374)	\$ 50.00		
Expired	—	\$ —		
Outstanding at March 31, 2018	<u>648,138</u>	<u>\$ 50.49</u>	<u>6.82</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Vested or expected to vest as of March 31, 2018	648,138	\$ 50.49	6.82	\$ —
Exercisable at March 31, 2018	367,065	\$ 50.87	6.64	\$ —

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

## Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

Intrinsic values are based on the exercise price of the options and the closing price of the Company's stock on the referenced dates. As of March 31, 2018, there was \$2.2 million of unamortized equity-based compensation expense related to unvested stock options. That expense is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 1.0 year.

***Performance Share Unit Awards****Performance Share Unit Awards Based on Price Targets*

In 2016, the Company granted performance share unit awards ("PSUs") to certain of its executive officers that are based on price targets. The vesting of these PSUs is conditioned on the closing price of the Company's common stock achieving specific price thresholds over 10-day periods, subject to the following vesting restrictions: no PSUs may vest before the first anniversary of the grant date; no more than one-third of the PSUs may vest before the second anniversary of the grant date; and no more than two-thirds of the PSUs may vest before the third anniversary of the grant date. Any PSUs which have not vested by the fifth anniversary of the grant date will expire. Expense related to these PSUs is recognized on a graded basis over three years.

*Performance Share Unit Awards Based on Total Shareholder Return*

In 2016 and 2017, the Company also granted PSUs to certain of its employees and executive officers which vest based on the total shareholder return ("TSR") of the Company's common stock relative to the TSR of a peer group of companies over a three-year performance period. The number of common shares which may ultimately be earned ranges from zero to 200% of the PSUs granted. Expense related to these PSUs is recognized on a straight-line basis over three years.

*Summary Information for Performance Share Unit Awards*

A summary of PSU activity for the three months ended March 31, 2018 is as follows:

	<b>Number of units</b>	<b>Weighted average grant date fair value</b>
Total awarded and unvested—December 31, 2017	1,283,843	\$ 28.29
Granted	—	\$ —
Vested	(41,666)	\$ 27.38
Forfeited	(12,186)	\$ 29.83
Total awarded and unvested—March 31, 2018	<u>1,229,991</u>	\$ 28.30

As of March 31, 2018, there was \$15.1 million of unamortized equity-based compensation expense related to unvested PSUs. That expense is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 1.7 years.

***Antero Midstream Partners Phantom Unit Awards***

Phantom units granted by Antero Midstream vest subject to the satisfaction of service requirements, upon the completion of which common units in Antero Midstream are delivered to the holder of the phantom units. Phantom units also contain distribution equivalent rights which entitle the holder of vested common units to receive a "catch up" payment equal to common unit distributions paid by Antero Midstream during the vesting period of the phantom unit award. These phantom units are treated, for accounting purposes, as if Antero Midstream distributed the units to Antero. Antero recognizes compensation expense as the units are granted to its employees, and a portion of the expense is allocated to Antero Midstream. Expense related to each phantom unit award is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the entire award. Forfeitures are accounted for as they occur by reversing the expense previously recognized for awards that were forfeited during the period. The grant date fair values of these awards are determined based on the closing price of Antero Midstream's common units on the date of grant.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

## Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

A summary of phantom unit awards activity for the three months ended March 31, 2018 is as follows:

	Number of units	Weighted average grant date fair value	Aggregate intrinsic value (in thousands)
Total awarded and unvested—December 31, 2017	1,042,963	\$ 28.69	\$ 30,288
Granted	9,449	\$ 31.75	
Vested	(1,491)	\$ 33.52	
Forfeited	(24,990)	\$ 28.96	
Total awarded and unvested—March 31, 2018	1,025,931	\$ 28.71	\$ 26,561

Intrinsic values are based on the closing price of Antero Midstream's common units on the referenced dates. As of March 31, 2018, there was \$20.3 million of unamortized equity-based compensation expense related to unvested phantom unit awards. That expense is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 1.9 years.

**(10) Financial Instruments**

The carrying values of accounts receivable and accounts payable at December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018 approximated market values because of their short-term nature. The carrying values of the amounts outstanding under the Credit Facility and Midstream Credit Facility at December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018 approximated fair value because the variable interest rates are reflective of current market conditions.

Based on Level 2 market data inputs, the fair value of Antero's senior notes was approximately \$3.5 billion at December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018. Based on Level 2 market data inputs, the fair value of Antero Midstream's senior notes was approximately \$670 million at December 31, 2017 and \$652 million at March 31, 2018.

See Note 11 for information regarding the fair value of derivative financial instruments.

**(11) Derivative Instruments****(a) Commodity Derivative Positions**

The Company periodically enters into natural gas, NGLs, and oil derivative contracts with counterparties to hedge the price risk associated with its production. These derivatives are not entered into for trading purposes. To the extent that changes occur in the market prices of natural gas, NGLs, and oil, the Company is exposed to market risk on these open contracts. This market risk exposure is generally offset by the change in market prices of natural gas, NGLs, and oil recognized upon the ultimate sale of the Company's production.

The Company was party to various fixed price commodity swap contracts that settled during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018. The Company enters into these swap contracts when management believes that favorable future sales prices for the Company's production can be secured. Under these swap agreements, when actual commodity prices upon settlement exceed the fixed price provided by the swap contracts, the Company pays the difference to the counterparty. When actual commodity prices upon settlement are less than the contractually provided fixed price, the Company receives the difference from the counterparty.

The Company's derivative swap contracts have not been designated as hedges for accounting purposes; therefore, all gains and losses are recognized in the Company's statements of operations.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

As of March 31, 2018, the Company's fixed price natural gas, NGLs, and oil swap positions from April 1, 2018 through December 31, 2023 were as follows (abbreviations in the table refer to the index to which the swap position is tied, as follows: NYMEX=Henry Hub; Mont Belvieu-Propane=Mont Belvieu Propane; NYMEX-WTI=West Texas Intermediate):

	Natural gas MMBtu/day	Oil Bbls/day	Natural Gas Liquids Bbls/day	Weighted average index price
<b>Three months ending June 30, 2018:</b>				
NYMEX (\$/MMBtu)	2,002,500	—	—	\$ 3.42
NYMEX-WTI (\$/Bbl)	—	6,000	—	\$ 56.99
Mont Belvieu-Propane (\$/Gallon)	—	—	26,000	\$ 0.76
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,002,500</b>	<b>6,000</b>	<b>26,000</b>	
<b>Three months ending September 30, 2018:</b>				
NYMEX (\$/MMBtu)	2,002,500	—	—	\$ 3.45
NYMEX-WTI (\$/Bbl)	—	6,000	—	\$ 56.99
Mont Belvieu-Propane (\$/Gallon)	—	—	26,000	\$ 0.76
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,002,500</b>	<b>6,000</b>	<b>26,000</b>	
<b>Three months ending December 31, 2018:</b>				
NYMEX (\$/MMBtu)	2,002,500	—	—	\$ 3.53
NYMEX-WTI (\$/Bbl)	—	6,000	—	\$ 56.99
Mont Belvieu-Propane (\$/Gallon)	—	—	26,000	\$ 0.77
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,002,500</b>	<b>6,000</b>	<b>26,000</b>	
<b>Year ending December 31, 2019:</b>				
NYMEX (\$/MMBtu)	2,330,000			\$ 3.50
<b>Year ending December 31, 2020:</b>				
NYMEX (\$/MMBtu)	1,417,500			\$ 3.25
<b>Year ending December 31, 2021:</b>				
NYMEX (\$/MMBtu)	710,000			\$ 3.00
<b>Year ending December 31, 2022:</b>				
NYMEX (\$/MMBtu)	850,000			\$ 3.00
<b>Year ending December 31, 2023:</b>				
NYMEX (\$/MMBtu)	90,000			\$ 2.91

**(b) Marketing Derivatives**

In 2017, due to delay of the in-service date for a pipeline on which the Company is to be an anchor shipper, the Company realized it would not be able to fulfill its delivery obligations under a natural gas sales contract commencing in January 2018 until late 2018. In order to acquire gas to fulfill its delivery obligations, the Company entered into several natural gas purchase agreements with index-based pricing to purchase gas for resale under this sales contract. Subsequently, the Company and the counterparty to the sales contract came to an agreement that the Company's delivery obligations under the contract would not begin until the earlier of (1) the in-service date of the pipeline and (2) January 1, 2019. Consequently, in December 2017, the Company entered into natural gas sales agreements with index-based pricing to resell the purchased gas for delivery during the period from February to October 2018. The natural gas that it had purchased for January was sold on the spot market during January. As a result of severe cold weather in the local area in January resulting in wide basis premiums at the index for these contracts, the Company realized a \$110 million cash gain during the quarter on these contracts.

The Company determined that these gas purchase and sales agreements should be accounted for as derivatives and measured at fair value at the end of each period. The Company recognized a loss in the fourth quarter of 2017 of \$21.4 million. For the three months ended March 31, 2018, the Company recognized a net gain of \$94.2 million. The estimated fair value of these contracts of \$37.2 million at March 31, 2018 is included in current Derivative liabilities on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet and will be settled during 2018.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

**(c) Summary**

The following table presents a summary of the fair values of the Company's derivative instruments and where such values are recorded in the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018. None of the Company's derivative instruments are designated as hedges for accounting purposes.

	December 31, 2017		March 31, 2018	
	Balance sheet location	Fair value (In thousands)	Balance sheet location	Fair value (In thousands)
<b>Asset derivatives not designated as hedges for accounting purposes:</b>				
Commodity derivatives - current	Derivative instruments	\$ 460,685	Derivative instruments	\$ 459,892
Commodity derivatives - noncurrent	Derivative instruments	841,257	Derivative instruments	760,562
Total asset derivatives		<u>1,301,942</u>		<u>1,220,454</u>
<b>Liability derivatives not designated as hedges for accounting purposes:</b>				
Marketing derivatives - current	Derivative instruments	21,394	Derivative instruments	37,202
Commodity derivatives - current	Derivative instruments	7,082	Derivative instruments	4,705
Commodity derivatives - noncurrent	Derivative instruments	207	Derivative instruments	—
Total liability derivatives		<u>28,683</u>		<u>41,907</u>
Net derivatives		<u>\$ 1,273,259</u>		<u>\$ 1,178,547</u>

The following table presents the gross values of recognized derivative assets and liabilities, the amounts offset under master netting arrangements with counterparties, and the resulting net amounts presented in the consolidated balance sheets as of the dates presented, all at fair value (in thousands):

	December 31, 2017			March 31, 2018		
	Gross amounts on balance sheet	Gross amounts offset on balance sheet	Net amounts of assets on balance sheet	Gross amounts on balance sheet	Gross amounts offset on balance sheet	Net amounts of assets (liabilities) on balance sheet
Commodity derivative assets	\$ 1,367,554	(65,612)	1,301,942	\$ 1,265,716	(45,262)	1,220,454
Commodity derivative liabilities	\$ (72,901)	65,612	(7,289)	\$ (49,967)	45,262	(4,705)
Marketing derivative assets	\$ 311,083	(311,083)	—	\$ —	—	—
Marketing derivative liabilities	\$ (332,477)	311,083	(21,394)	\$ (37,202)	—	(37,202)

The following is a summary of derivative fair value gains and where such values are recorded in the condensed consolidated statements of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018 (in thousands):

	Statement of operations location	Three months ended March 31,	
		2017	2018
Commodity derivative gains	Revenue	\$ 438,775	22,437
Marketing derivative gains	Revenue	\$ —	94,234

The fair value of derivative instruments was determined using Level 2 inputs.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

**(12) Commitments**

The table below is a schedule of future minimum payments for firm transportation, drilling rig and completion services, processing, gathering and compression, and office and equipment agreements, as well as leases that have remaining lease terms in excess of one year as of March 31, 2018 (in millions).

(in millions)	Firm transportation (a)	Processing, gathering and compression (b)	Drilling rigs and completion services (c)	Office and equipment (d)	Total
Remainder of 2018	\$ 653	338	54	11	1,056
2019	1,086	365	43	11	1,505
2020	1,106	383	—	10	1,499
2021	1,085	367	—	9	1,461
2022	1,033	364	—	8	1,405
2023	1,021	355	—	7	1,383
Thereafter	8,588	1,568	—	49	10,205
Total	<u>\$ 14,572</u>	<u>3,740</u>	<u>97</u>	<u>105</u>	<u>18,514</u>

**(a) Firm Transportation**

The Company has entered into firm transportation agreements with various pipelines in order to facilitate the delivery of its production to market. These contracts commit the Company to transport minimum daily natural gas or NGLs volumes at negotiated rates, or pay for any deficiencies at specified reservation fee rates. The amounts in this table are based on the Company's minimum daily volumes at the reservation fee rate. The values in the table represent the gross amounts that the Company is committed to pay; however, the Company will record in the consolidated financial statements its proportionate share of costs based on its working interest.

**(b) Processing, Gathering, and Compression Service Commitments**

The Company has entered into various long-term gas processing agreements for certain of its production that will allow it to realize the value of its NGLs. The minimum payment obligations under the agreements are presented in the table.

The Company has various gathering and compression service agreements with third parties that provide for payments based on volumes gathered or compressed. The minimum payment obligations under these agreements are presented in the table.

The values in the table represent the gross amounts that the Company is committed to pay; however, the Company will record in the consolidated financial statements its proportionate share of costs based on its working interest. The values in the table also include minimum processing fees to be paid to the Joint Venture owned by Antero Midstream and MarkWest, and Antero Midstream's commitments for the construction of its advanced wastewater treatment complex, which is currently undergoing testing and commissioning. The table does not include intracompany commitments. Future capital contributions to unconsolidated affiliates are excluded from the table as neither the amounts nor the timing of the obligations can be determined in advance.

**(c) Drilling Rig Service Commitments**

The Company has obligations under agreements with service providers to procure drilling rigs and completion services. The values in the table represent the gross amounts that the Company is committed to pay; however, the Company will record in the consolidated financial statements its proportionate share of costs based on its working interest.

**(d) Office and Equipment Leases**

The Company leases various office space and equipment under capital and operating lease arrangements.

## ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION

### Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

#### (13) Contingencies

##### *SJGC*

The Company is the plaintiff in two lawsuits against South Jersey Gas Company and South Jersey Resources Group, LLC (collectively, “SJGC”) pending in United States District Court in Colorado. In March 2015, the Company filed suit against SJGC seeking relief for breach of contract and damages in the amounts that SJGC had short paid, and continued to short pay, the Company in connection with two nearly identical long term gas contracts. Under those contracts, SJGC are long term purchasers of 80,000 MMBtu/day of the Company’s natural gas production. Deliveries under the contracts began in October 2011 and the term of the contracts continues through October 2019. The price for gas was based on specified indices in the contracts. Beginning in October 2014, SJGC began short paying the Company based on price indices unilaterally selected by SJGC and not the applicable index specified in the contracts. SJGC claimed that the index price specified in the contracts, and the index at which SJGC paid for deliveries from 2011 through September 2014, was no longer appropriate under the contracts because a market disruption event (as defined by the contract) had occurred and, as a result, a new index price was required to be determined by the parties. The Company rejected SJGC’s contention that a market disruption event occurred. SJGC’s actions constituted a breach of the contracts by failing to pay the Company based on the express price terms of the contracts and paying the Company based on unilaterally selected price indices in violation of the contracts’ remedial provisions. On May 8, 2017, a jury in the United States District Court in Colorado returned a unanimous verdict finding in favor of Antero’s positions in the lawsuit against SJGC. On July 21, 2017, final judgment on the jury’s unanimous verdict was entered by the court. On August 18, 2017, SJGC filed post-judgment motions with the court. On March 23, 2018, the court denied SJGC’s post-judgment motions. On April 20, 2018, SJGC appealed the final judgment to the United States Court of Appeals for the Tenth Circuit and the appeal remains pending.

Subsequent to the entry of judgment, SJGC has continued to short pay the Company on the basis of unilaterally selected price indices and not the index specified in the contract. Accordingly, on December 21, 2017, Antero filed suit against SJGC to recover for its damages since March of 2017.

Through March 31, 2018, the Company estimates that it is owed approximately \$77 million (gross damages, including interest) more than SJGC has paid using the indices unilaterally selected by them. Substantially all of this amount has not been accrued in the Company’s financial statements. The Company will vigorously seek recovery from SJGC of all underpayments and damages, including interest, based on the contracted price.

##### *WGL*

The Company and Washington Gas Light Company and WGL Midstream, Inc. (collectively, “WGL”) were involved in a pricing dispute involving firm gas sales contracts executed June 20, 2014 (the “Contracts”) that the Company began delivering gas under in January 2016. From January 2016 through July 2017 and from December 2017 through January 2018, the aggregate daily gas volumes contracted for under the Contracts was 500,000 MMBtu/day, with the aggregate daily contracted volumes having increased to 600,000 MMBtu/day from August through November 2017. The Company invoiced WGL based on the natural gas index price specified in the Contracts and WGL paid the Company based on that invoice price. However, WGL asserted that the index price was no longer appropriate under the Contracts and claimed that an undefined alternative index was more appropriate for the delivery point of the gas. In July 2016, the matter was referred to arbitration by the Colorado district court. In January 2017, after hearing a week of testimony and evidence, the arbitration panel ruled in the Company’s favor. As a result, the index price has remained as specified in the Contracts and there will be no adjustments to the invoices that have been paid by WGL, nor will future invoices to WGL be adjusted based on the same claim rejected by the arbitration panel. The arbitration panel’s award was confirmed by the Colorado district court on April 14, 2017.

In March of 2017, WGL filed a second legal proceeding against the Company in Colorado district court alleging breach of contract and seeking damages of more than \$30 million. In this lawsuit, WGL claimed that the Company breached its contractual obligations under the Contracts by failing to deliver “TCO pool” gas. In subsequent filings, WGL explained that its claims were based on an alleged obligation that the Company must deliver gas to the Columbia IPP Pool (“IPP Pool”). WGL asserted this exact same issue in the arbitration and it was rejected by the arbitration panel. The arbitration panel specifically found that the Delivery Point under the Contracts was at a specific point in Braxton, West Virginia, not the IPP Pool. On August 24, 2017, the Colorado district court dismissed with prejudice WGL’s claims against the Company in its new lawsuit and found that the Company had not breached its Contracts with WGL by allegedly failing to deliver to the IPP Pool. The Court also reaffirmed the arbitration panel’s finding that

## ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION

### Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

the delivery point under the Contracts was not the IPP Pool. WGL has appealed this decision to the Colorado Court of Appeals and that appeal remains pending.

The Company is also actively engaged in pursuing cover damages against WGL based on WGL's failure to take receipt of all of the agreed quantities of gas required under the Contracts. WGL's failure to take the gas volumes specified in the Contracts is directly related to WGL's lack of primary firm transportation rights at the Delivery Point. The failures by WGL to take the full contracted volumes gas began in April 2017 and continued each month through December 2017 in varying quantities. In defense of its conduct, WGL has asserted to the Company that their failure to receive gas is excused by (1) the Company's failure to deliver gas to the IPP Pool or (2) alleged instances of Force Majeure under the Contracts. However, as stated above, the alleged obligation that the Company must deliver gas to the IPP Pool was rejected by the arbitration panel and the Colorado district court. Further, the Contracts expressly prohibit a Force Majeure claim in circumstances in which the gas purchaser does not have primary firm transportation agreements in place to transport the purchased gas. In each instance that WGL has failed to receive the quantity of gas required under the Contracts, the Company has resold the quantities not taken and invoiced WGL for cover damages pursuant to the terms of the Contracts. WGL has refused to pay for the invoiced cover damages as required by the Contracts and has also short paid the Company for, among other things, certain amounts of gas received by WGL. Through March 31, 2018, these damages amounted to approximately \$105 million (gross damages, including interest). This amount has not been accrued in the Company's financial statements. The Company is currently pursuing its cover damages in a lawsuit filed in Colorado district court on October 24, 2017. This case is set for trial on September 17, 2018. The Company will continue to vigorously seek recovery of its cover damages and other unpaid amounts, including interest, as part of its claims against WGL.

Effective February 1, 2018, as a result of a recent amendment to its firm gas sales contract with WGL Midstream, Inc. that was executed on December 28, 2017, the total aggregate volumes to be delivered to WGL at the delivery point in Braxton, West Virginia were reduced from 500,000 MMBtu/day to 200,000 MMBtu/day. Upon both (1) the in service of the Dominion Cove Point LNG facility and (2) the earlier of in service of the WB East expansion and January 1, 2019, the aggregate contract volumes to be delivered to WGL will increase by 330,000 MMBtu/day. This increase will be in effect for the remaining term of our gas sale contract with WGL Midstream, which expires in 2038, and these increased volumes will be subject to NYMEX-based pricing. Following the increase of 330,000 MMBtu/day, the aggregate contract volumes to be delivered to WGL will total 530,000 MMBtu/day.

#### *Other*

The Company is party to various other legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of its business. The Company believes that certain of these matters will be covered by insurance and that the outcome of other matters will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

#### **(14) Related Parties**

Certain of the Company's shareholders, including members of its executive management group, own a significant interest in the Company and, either through their representatives or directly, serve as members of the Board of Directors of Antero and the Boards of Directors of the general partners of Antero Midstream and AMGP. These same groups or individuals own limited partner interests in Antero Midstream and common shares and other interests in AMGP, which indirectly owns the incentive distribution rights in Antero Midstream. Antero's executive management group also manages the operations and business affairs of Antero Midstream and AMGP.

Antero Midstream's operations comprise substantially all of the operations of our gathering and processing segment and our water handling and treatment segment. Substantially all of the revenues for those segments in the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018 were derived from transactions with Antero. See Note 15 for the operating results of the Company's reportable segments.

#### **(15) Segment Information**

See Note 2(k) for a description of the Company's determination of its reportable segments. Revenues from gathering and processing and water handling and treatment operations are primarily derived from intersegment transactions for services provided to the Company's exploration and production operations. Marketing revenues are primarily derived from activities to purchase and sell third-party natural gas and NGLs and to market excess firm transportation capacity to third parties.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

## Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

Operating segments are evaluated based on their contribution to consolidated results, which is primarily determined by the respective operating income of each segment. General and administrative expenses are allocated to the gathering and processing and water handling and treatment segments based on the nature of the expenses and on a combination of the segments' proportionate share of the Company's consolidated property and equipment, capital expenditures, and labor costs, as applicable. General and administrative expenses related to the marketing segment are not allocated because they are immaterial. Other income, income taxes, and interest expense are primarily managed and evaluated on a consolidated basis. Intersegment sales are transacted at prices which approximate market. Accounting policies for each segment are the same as the Company's accounting policies described in Note 2 to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

The operating results and assets of the Company's reportable segments were as follows for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018 (in thousands):

	<b>Exploration and production</b>	<b>Gathering and processing</b>	<b>Water handling and treatment</b>	<b>Marketing</b>	<b>Elimination of intersegment transactions</b>	<b>Consolidated total</b>
<b>Three months ended March 31, 2017:</b>						
Sales and revenues:						
Third-party	\$ 1,127,051	2,539	65	65,924	—	1,195,579
Intersegment	4,440	89,120	83,045	—	(176,605)	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,131,491</b>	<b>91,659</b>	<b>83,110</b>	<b>65,924</b>	<b>(176,605)</b>	<b>1,195,579</b>
Operating expenses:						
Lease operating	\$ 15,742	—	38,622	—	(38,813)	15,551
Gathering, compression, processing, and transportation	347,768	8,114	—	—	(89,053)	266,829
Depletion, depreciation, and amortization	174,969	19,924	7,836	—	—	202,729
General and administrative	51,056	10,138	4,319	—	(815)	64,698
Other	53,618	—	4,344	89,993	(3,526)	144,429
<b>Total</b>	<b>643,153</b>	<b>38,176</b>	<b>55,121</b>	<b>89,993</b>	<b>(132,207)</b>	<b>694,236</b>
Operating income (loss)	\$ 488,338	53,483	27,989	(24,069)	(44,398)	501,343
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated affiliates	\$ —	2,231	—	—	—	2,231
Segment assets	\$ 12,989,013	1,941,668	645,943	27,730	(715,700)	14,888,654
Capital expenditures for segment assets	\$ 457,739	66,559	36,954	—	(45,018)	516,234
<b>Three months ended March 31, 2018:</b>						
Sales and revenues:						
Third-party	\$ 784,543	4,145	790	238,623	—	1,028,101
Intersegment	5,875	104,032	120,624	—	(230,531)	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 790,418</b>	<b>108,177</b>	<b>121,414</b>	<b>238,623</b>	<b>(230,531)</b>	<b>1,028,101</b>
Operating expenses:						
Lease operating	\$ 31,262	—	54,872	—	(59,412)	26,722
Gathering, compression, processing, and transportation	384,345	11,368	—	—	(103,775)	291,938
Depletion, depreciation, and amortization	195,588	23,638	9,018	—	—	228,244
General and administrative	46,420	10,362	4,093	—	(845)	60,030
Other	77,884	14	4,910	195,739	(3,874)	274,673
<b>Total</b>	<b>735,499</b>	<b>45,382</b>	<b>72,893</b>	<b>195,739</b>	<b>(167,906)</b>	<b>881,607</b>
Operating income (loss)	\$ 54,919	62,795	48,521	42,884	(62,625)	146,494
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated affiliates	\$ —	7,862	—	—	—	7,862
Segment assets	\$ 13,200,108	2,217,115	933,909	41,548	(969,831)	15,422,849
Capital expenditures for segment assets	\$ 472,767	93,670	40,285	—	(60,759)	545,963

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

**(16) Subsidiary Guarantors**

Each of Antero's wholly-owned subsidiaries has fully and unconditionally guaranteed Antero's senior notes. Antero Midstream and its subsidiaries have been designated as unrestricted subsidiaries under the Credit Facility and the indentures governing Antero's senior notes, and do not guarantee any of Antero's obligations (see Note 7). In the event a subsidiary guarantor is sold or disposed of (whether by merger, consolidation, the sale of a sufficient amount of its capital stock so that it no longer qualifies as a "Subsidiary" of the Company (as defined in the indentures governing the notes) or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets (other than by lease))) and whether or not the subsidiary guarantor is the surviving entity in such transaction to a person which is not Antero or a restricted subsidiary of Antero, such subsidiary guarantor will be released from its obligations under its subsidiary guarantee if the sale or other disposition does not violate the covenants set forth in the indentures governing the notes.

In addition, a subsidiary guarantor will be released from its obligations under the indentures and its guarantee, upon the release or discharge of the guarantee of other Indebtedness (as defined in the indentures governing the notes) that resulted in the creation of such guarantee, except a release or discharge by or as a result of payment under such guarantee; if Antero designates such subsidiary as an unrestricted subsidiary and such designation complies with the other applicable provisions of the indentures governing the notes or in connection with any covenant defeasance, legal defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of the notes.

The following Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheets at December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018, and the related Condensed Consolidating Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018 and Condensed Consolidating Statements of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018 present financial information for Antero on a stand-alone basis (carrying its investment in subsidiaries using the equity method), financial information for the subsidiary guarantors, financial information for the non-guarantor subsidiaries, and the consolidation and elimination entries necessary to arrive at the information for the Company on a consolidated basis. Antero's wholly-owned subsidiaries are not restricted from making distributions to the Parent.

Distributions received by Antero from Antero Midstream have been reclassified from investing activities to operating activities on the Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2017. The reclassification is a result of the adoption of ASU No. 2016-05, *Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*, which provides for an accounting policy election to account for distributions received from equity method investees under the "nature of distribution" approach.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

## Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

**Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet**
**December 31, 2017**

(In thousands)

	Parent (Antero)	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries (Antero Midstream)	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>Assets</b>					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 20,078	—	8,363	—	28,441
Accounts receivable, net	33,726	—	1,170	—	34,896
Intercompany receivables	6,459	—	110,182	(116,641)	—
Accrued revenue	300,122	—	—	—	300,122
Derivative instruments	460,685	—	—	—	460,685
Other current assets	8,273	—	670	—	8,943
Total current assets	<u>829,343</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>120,385</u>	<u>(116,641)</u>	<u>833,087</u>
Property and equipment:					
Natural gas properties, at cost (successful efforts method):					
Unproved properties	2,266,673	—	—	—	2,266,673
Proved properties	11,460,615	—	—	(364,153)	11,096,462
Water handling and treatment systems	—	—	942,361	4,309	946,670
Gathering systems and facilities	17,929	—	2,032,561	—	2,050,490
Other property and equipment	57,429	—	—	—	57,429
	<u>13,802,646</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>2,974,922</u>	<u>(359,844)</u>	<u>16,417,724</u>
Less accumulated depletion, depreciation, and amortization	(2,812,851)	—	(369,320)	—	(3,182,171)
Property and equipment, net	<u>10,989,795</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>2,605,602</u>	<u>(359,844)</u>	<u>13,235,553</u>
Derivative instruments	841,257	—	—	—	841,257
Investments in subsidiaries	(573,926)	—	—	573,926	—
Contingent acquisition consideration	208,014	—	—	(208,014)	—
Investments in unconsolidated affiliates	—	—	303,302	—	303,302
Other assets	35,371	—	12,920	—	48,291
Total assets	<u>\$ 12,329,854</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>3,042,209</u>	<u>(110,573)</u>	<u>15,261,490</u>
<b>Liabilities and Equity</b>					
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable	\$ 54,340	—	8,642	—	62,982
Intercompany payable	110,182	—	6,459	(116,641)	—
Accrued liabilities	338,819	—	106,006	(1,600)	443,225
Revenue distributions payable	209,617	—	—	—	209,617
Derivative instruments	28,476	—	—	—	28,476
Other current liabilities	17,587	—	209	—	17,796
Total current liabilities	<u>759,021</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>121,316</u>	<u>(118,241)</u>	<u>762,096</u>
Long-term liabilities:					
Long-term debt	3,604,090	—	1,196,000	—	4,800,090
Deferred income tax liability	779,645	—	—	—	779,645
Contingent acquisition consideration	—	—	208,014	(208,014)	—
Derivative instruments	207	—	—	—	207
Other liabilities	42,906	—	410	—	43,316
Total liabilities	<u>5,185,869</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,525,740</u>	<u>(326,255)</u>	<u>6,385,354</u>
Equity:					
Stockholders' equity:					
Partners' capital	—	—	1,516,469	(1,516,469)	—
Common stock	3,164	—	—	—	3,164
Additional paid-in capital	5,565,756	—	—	1,005,196	6,570,952
Accumulated earnings	1,575,065	—	—	—	1,575,065
Total stockholders' equity	<u>7,143,985</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,516,469</u>	<u>(511,273)</u>	<u>8,149,181</u>
Noncontrolling interests in consolidated subsidiary	—	—	—	726,955	726,955
Total equity	<u>7,143,985</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,516,469</u>	<u>215,682</u>	<u>8,876,136</u>
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 12,329,854</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>3,042,209</u>	<u>(110,573)</u>	<u>15,261,490</u>

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

## Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

**Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet  
March 31, 2018  
(In thousands)**

	Parent (Antero)	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries (Antero Midstream)	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>Assets</b>					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 14,439	—	8,714	—	23,153
Accounts receivable, net	25,447	—	1,245	—	26,692
Intercompany receivables	2,765	—	111,001	(113,766)	—
Accrued revenue	279,923	—	—	—	279,923
Derivative instruments	459,892	—	—	—	459,892
Other current assets	9,217	—	1,157	—	10,374
Total current assets	<u>791,683</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>122,117</u>	<u>(113,766)</u>	<u>800,034</u>
Property and equipment:					
Natural gas properties, at cost (successful efforts method):					
Unproved properties	2,265,727	—	—	—	2,265,727
Proved properties	11,902,297	—	—	(430,869)	11,471,428
Water handling and treatment systems	—	—	965,499	8,890	974,389
Gathering systems and facilities	17,825	—	2,114,978	—	2,132,803
Other property and equipment	59,499	—	—	—	59,499
	<u>14,245,348</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>3,080,477</u>	<u>(421,979)</u>	<u>16,903,846</u>
Less accumulated depletion, depreciation, and amortization	(3,008,346)	—	(401,752)	—	(3,410,098)
Property and equipment, net	<u>11,237,002</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>2,678,725</u>	<u>(421,979)</u>	<u>13,493,748</u>
Derivative instruments	760,562	—	—	—	760,562
Investments in subsidiaries	(629,293)	—	—	629,293	—
Contingent acquisition consideration	211,888	—	—	(211,888)	—
Investments in unconsolidated affiliates	—	—	321,468	—	321,468
Other assets	33,245	—	13,792	—	47,037
Total assets	<u>\$ 12,405,087</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>3,136,102</u>	<u>(118,340)</u>	<u>15,422,849</u>
<b>Liabilities and Equity</b>					
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable	\$ 65,845	—	7,376	—	73,221
Intercompany payable	111,001	—	2,765	(113,766)	—
Accrued liabilities	350,769	—	70,369	1,479	422,617
Revenue distributions payable	237,907	—	—	—	237,907
Derivative instruments	41,907	—	—	—	41,907
Other current liabilities	13,973	—	228	—	14,201
Total current liabilities	<u>821,402</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>80,738</u>	<u>(112,287)</u>	<u>789,853</u>
Long-term liabilities:					
Long-term debt	3,575,426	—	1,301,280	—	4,876,706
Deferred income tax liability	788,765	—	—	—	788,765
Contingent acquisition consideration	—	—	211,888	(211,888)	—
Other liabilities	42,990	—	3,437	—	46,427
Total liabilities	<u>5,228,583</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,597,343</u>	<u>(324,175)</u>	<u>6,501,751</u>
Equity:					
Stockholders' equity:					
Partners' capital	—	—	1,538,759	(1,538,759)	—
Common stock	3,165	—	—	—	3,165
Additional paid-in capital	5,583,441	—	—	1,004,641	6,588,082
Accumulated earnings	1,589,898	—	—	—	1,589,898
Total stockholders' equity	<u>7,176,504</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,538,759</u>	<u>(534,118)</u>	<u>8,181,145</u>
Noncontrolling interests in consolidated subsidiary	—	—	—	739,953	739,953
Total equity	<u>7,176,504</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,538,759</u>	<u>205,835</u>	<u>8,921,098</u>
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 12,405,087</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>3,136,102</u>	<u>(118,340)</u>	<u>15,422,849</u>

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Income  
Three Months Ended March 31, 2017  
(In thousands)**

	Parent (Antero)	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries (Antero Midstream)	Eliminations	Consolidated
Revenue and other:					
Natural gas sales	\$ 466,664	—	—	—	466,664
Natural gas liquids sales	194,652	—	—	—	194,652
Oil sales	26,960	—	—	—	26,960
Commodity derivative gains	438,775	—	—	—	438,775
Gathering, compression, water handling and treatment	—	—	174,769	(172,165)	2,604
Marketing	65,924	—	—	—	65,924
Other income	4,440	—	—	(4,440)	—
Total revenue and other	<u>1,197,415</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>174,769</u>	<u>(176,605)</u>	<u>1,195,579</u>
Operating expenses:					
Lease operating	15,742	—	38,622	(38,813)	15,551
Gathering, compression, processing, and transportation	347,768	—	8,114	(89,053)	266,829
Production and ad valorem taxes	23,975	—	818	—	24,793
Marketing	89,993	—	—	—	89,993
Exploration	2,107	—	—	—	2,107
Impairment of unproved properties	26,899	—	—	—	26,899
Depletion, depreciation, and amortization	175,193	—	27,536	—	202,729
Accretion of asset retirement obligations	637	—	—	—	637
General and administrative	51,056	—	14,457	(815)	64,698
Accretion of contingent acquisition consideration	—	—	3,526	(3,526)	—
Total operating expenses	<u>733,370</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>93,073</u>	<u>(132,207)</u>	<u>694,236</u>
Operating income	<u>464,045</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>81,696</u>	<u>(44,398)</u>	<u>501,343</u>
Other income (expenses):					
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated affiliates	—	—	2,231	—	2,231
Interest	(58,003)	—	(8,836)	169	(66,670)
Equity in earnings (loss) of consolidated subsidiaries	(6,300)	—	—	6,300	—
Total other expenses	<u>(64,303)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(6,605)</u>	<u>6,469</u>	<u>(64,439)</u>
Income before income taxes	399,742	—	75,091	(37,929)	436,904
Provision for income tax expense	<u>(131,346)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(131,346)</u>
Net income and comprehensive income including noncontrolling interests					
Net income and comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interests	268,396	—	75,091	(37,929)	305,558
Net income and comprehensive income attributable to Antero Resources Corporation	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>37,162</u>	<u>37,162</u>
Net income and comprehensive income attributable to Antero Resources Corporation	<u>\$ 268,396</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>75,091</u>	<u>(75,091)</u>	<u>268,396</u>

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Income  
Three Months Ended March 31, 2018  
(In thousands)**

	Parent (Antero)	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries (Antero Midstream)	Eliminations	Consolidated
Revenue and other:					
Natural gas sales	\$ 497,663	—	—	—	497,663
Natural gas liquids sales	234,170	—	—	—	234,170
Oil sales	30,273	—	—	—	30,273
Commodity derivative gains	22,437	—	—	—	22,437
Gathering, compression, water handling and treatment	—	—	229,591	(224,656)	4,935
Marketing	144,389	—	—	—	144,389
Marketing derivative gains	94,234	—	—	—	94,234
Other income	5,875	—	—	(5,875)	—
Total revenue and other	<u>1,029,041</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>229,591</u>	<u>(230,531)</u>	<u>1,028,101</u>
Operating expenses:					
Lease operating	31,262	—	54,872	(59,412)	26,722
Gathering, compression, processing, and transportation	384,345	—	11,368	(103,775)	291,938
Production and ad valorem taxes	24,807	—	1,016	—	25,823
Marketing	195,739	—	—	—	195,739
Exploration	1,885	—	—	—	1,885
Impairment of unproved properties	50,536	—	—	—	50,536
Depletion, depreciation, and amortization	195,812	—	32,432	—	228,244
Accretion of asset retirement obligations	656	—	34	—	690
General and administrative	46,420	—	14,455	(845)	60,030
Accretion of contingent acquisition consideration	—	—	3,874	(3,874)	—
Total operating expenses	<u>931,462</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>118,051</u>	<u>(167,906)</u>	<u>881,607</u>
Operating income	<u>97,579</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>111,540</u>	<u>(62,625)</u>	<u>146,494</u>
Other income (expenses):					
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated affiliates	—	—	7,862	—	7,862
Interest	(53,498)	—	(11,297)	369	(64,426)
Equity in earnings (loss) of consolidated subsidiaries	(20,128)	—	—	20,128	—
Total other expenses	<u>(73,626)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(3,435)</u>	<u>20,497</u>	<u>(56,564)</u>
Income before income taxes	23,953	—	108,105	(42,128)	89,930
Provision for income tax expense	(9,120)	—	—	—	(9,120)
Net income and comprehensive income including noncontrolling interests	14,833	—	108,105	(42,128)	80,810
Net income and comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—	—	65,977	65,977
Net income and comprehensive income attributable to Antero Resources Corporation	<u>\$ 14,833</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>108,105</u>	<u>(108,105)</u>	<u>14,833</u>

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows  
Three Months Ended March 31, 2017  
(In thousands)**

	Parent (Antero)	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries (Antero Midstream)	Eliminations	Consolidated
Cash flows provided by (used in) operating activities:					
Net income including noncontrolling interests	\$ 268,396	—	75,091	(37,929)	305,558
Adjustment to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:					
Depletion, depreciation, amortization, and accretion	175,830	—	27,536	—	203,366
Accretion of contingent acquisition consideration	(3,526)	—	3,526	—	—
Impairment of unproved properties	26,899	—	—	—	26,899
Commodity derivative gains	(438,775)	—	—	—	(438,775)
Gains on settled commodity derivatives	44,849	—	—	—	44,849
Deferred income tax expense	131,346	—	—	—	131,346
Equity-based compensation expense	19,217	—	6,286	—	25,503
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated affiliates	—	—	(2,231)	—	(2,231)
Equity in (earnings) loss of consolidated subsidiaries	6,300	—	—	(6,300)	—
Distributions of earnings from unconsolidated affiliates	—	—	—	—	—
Distributions from Antero Midstream	30,484	—	—	(30,484)	—
Other	(544)	—	631	—	87
Changes in current assets and liabilities	109,217	—	(11,091)	(789)	97,337
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>369,693</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>99,748</u>	<u>(75,502)</u>	<u>393,939</u>
Cash flows used in investing activities:					
Additions to proved properties	(49,664)	—	—	—	(49,664)
Additions to unproved properties	(55,542)	—	—	—	(55,542)
Drilling and completion costs	(351,943)	—	—	45,018	(306,925)
Additions to water handling and treatment systems	—	—	(36,954)	—	(36,954)
Additions to gathering systems and facilities	—	—	(66,559)	—	(66,559)
Additions to other property and equipment	(590)	—	—	—	(590)
Investments in unconsolidated affiliates	—	—	(159,889)	—	(159,889)
Change in other assets	(6,476)	—	(5,874)	—	(12,350)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(464,215)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(269,276)</u>	<u>45,018</u>	<u>(688,473)</u>
Cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities:					
Issuance of common units by Antero Midstream	—	—	223,119	—	223,119
Borrowings (repayments) on bank credit facility, net	80,000	—	(10,000)	—	70,000
Distributions	—	—	(57,633)	30,484	(27,149)
Employee tax withholding for settlement of equity compensation awards	(1,657)	—	—	—	(1,657)
Other	(1,389)	—	—	—	(1,389)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>76,954</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>155,486</u>	<u>30,484</u>	<u>262,924</u>
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	<u>(17,568)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(14,042)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(31,610)</u>
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	17,568	—	14,042	—	31,610
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018

**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows  
Three Months Ended March 31, 2018  
(In thousands)**

	Parent (Antero)	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries (Antero Midstream)	Eliminations	Consolidated
Cash flows provided by (used in) operating activities:					
Net income including noncontrolling interests	\$ 14,833	—	108,105	(42,128)	80,810
Adjustment to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:					
Depletion, depreciation, amortization, and accretion	196,468	—	32,466	—	228,934
Accretion of contingent acquisition consideration	(3,874)	—	3,874	—	—
Impairment of unproved properties	50,536	—	—	—	50,536
Commodity derivative gains	(22,437)	—	—	—	(22,437)
Gains on settled commodity derivatives	101,341	—	—	—	101,341
Marketing derivative gains	(94,234)	—	—	—	(94,234)
Gains on settled marketing derivatives	110,042	—	—	—	110,042
Deferred income tax expense	9,120	—	—	—	9,120
Equity-based compensation expense	14,945	—	6,211	—	21,156
Equity in (earnings) loss of consolidated subsidiaries	20,128	—	—	(20,128)	—
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated affiliates	—	—	(7,862)	—	(7,862)
Distributions of earnings from unconsolidated affiliates	—	—	7,085	—	7,085
Distributions from Antero Midstream	36,088	—	—	(36,088)	—
Other	279	—	690	—	969
Changes in current assets and liabilities	65,023	—	(16,519)	7,585	56,089
Net cash provided by operating activities	498,258	—	134,050	(90,759)	541,549
Cash flows used in investing activities:					
Additions to unproved properties	(49,569)	—	—	—	(49,569)
Drilling and completion costs	(420,627)	—	—	60,759	(359,868)
Additions to water handling and treatment systems	—	—	(34,197)	(6,088)	(40,285)
Additions to gathering systems and facilities	104	—	(93,774)	—	(93,670)
Additions to other property and equipment	(2,571)	—	—	—	(2,571)
Investments in unconsolidated affiliates	—	—	(17,389)	—	(17,389)
Change in other assets	1,067	—	(1,284)	—	(217)
Net cash used in investing activities	(471,596)	—	(146,644)	54,671	(563,569)
Cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities:					
Borrowings (repayments) on bank credit facility, net	(30,000)	—	105,000	—	75,000
Distributions	—	—	(92,003)	36,088	(55,915)
Employee tax withholding for settlement of equity compensation awards	(1,066)	—	(18)	—	(1,084)
Other	(1,235)	—	(34)	—	(1,269)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(32,301)	—	12,945	36,088	16,732
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(5,639)	—	351	—	(5,288)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	20,078	—	8,363	—	28,441
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 14,439	—	8,714	—	23,153

## **Item 2. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.**

*The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this report. The following discussion contains “forward-looking statements” that reflect our future plans, estimates, beliefs and expected performance. We caution that assumptions, expectations, projections, intentions, or beliefs about future events may, and often do, vary from actual results, and the differences can be material. Some of the key factors that could cause actual results to vary from our expectations include changes in natural gas, NGLs, and oil prices, the timing of planned capital expenditures, our ability to fund our development programs, availability of acquisitions, uncertainties in estimating proved reserves and forecasting production results, operational factors affecting the commencement or maintenance of producing wells, the condition of the capital markets generally, as well as our ability to access them, and uncertainties regarding environmental regulations or litigation and other legal or regulatory developments affecting our business, as well as those factors discussed below, all of which are difficult to predict. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events discussed may not occur. See “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.” Also, see the risk factors and other cautionary statements described under the heading “Item 1A. Risk Factors.” We do not undertake any obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements except as otherwise required by applicable law. For more information, please refer to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 on file with the SEC.*

*In this section, references to “Antero Resources,” “the Company,” “we,” “us,” and “our” refer to Antero Resources Corporation and its subsidiaries, unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires.*

### **Our Company**

Antero Resources Corporation is an independent oil and natural gas company engaged in the exploration, development, and production of natural gas, NGLs, and oil properties located in the Appalachian Basin. We focus on unconventional reservoirs, which can generally be characterized as fractured shale formations. Our management team has worked together for many years and has a successful track record of reserve and production growth as well as significant expertise in unconventional resource plays. Our strategy is to leverage our team’s experience delineating and developing natural gas resource plays to profitably grow our reserves and production, primarily on our existing multi-year inventory of drilling locations.

We have assembled a portfolio of long-lived properties that are characterized by what we believe to be low geologic risk and repeatability. Our drilling opportunities are focused in the Marcellus Shale and Utica Shale of the Appalachian Basin. As of March 31, 2018, we held approximately 616,000 net acres of rich gas and dry gas properties located in the Appalachian Basin in West Virginia and Ohio. Our corporate headquarters are in Denver, Colorado.

We operate in the following industry segments: (i) the exploration, development, and production of natural gas, NGLs, and oil; (ii) gathering and processing; (iii) water handling and treatment; and (iv) marketing and utilization of excess firm transportation capacity. All of our operations are conducted in the United States.

### **Address, Internet Website and Availability of Public Filings**

Our principal executive offices are located at 1615 Wynkoop Street, Denver, Colorado 80202, and our telephone number is (303) 357-7310. Our website is located at [www.anteroresources.com](http://www.anteroresources.com).

We furnish or file with the SEC our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, and our Current Reports on Form 8-K. We make these documents available free of charge at [www.anteroresources.com](http://www.anteroresources.com) under the “Investors Relations” link as soon as reasonably practicable after they are furnished or filed with the SEC.

Information on our website is not incorporated into this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or our other filings with the SEC and is not a part of them.

### **2018 Developments and Highlights**

#### ***Production and Financial Results***

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, our net production totaled 214 Bcfe, or 2,376 MMcfe per day, an 11% increase compared to 193 Bcfe, or 2,144 MMcfe per day, for the three months ended March 31, 2017. Our average price received for

production, before the effects of gains on settled commodity derivatives, for the three months ended March 31, 2018 was \$3.56 per Mcfe compared to \$3.57 per Mcfe for the three months ended March 31, 2017. Our average realized price after the effects of gains on settled commodity derivatives was \$4.04 per Mcfe for the three months ended March 31, 2018 compared to \$3.80 per Mcfe for the three months ended March 31, 2017.

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, we generated consolidated cash flows from operations of \$542 million, consolidated net income of \$15 million, Adjusted EBITDAX of \$551 million, and Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX of \$488 million. This compares to consolidated cash flows from operations of \$394 million, consolidated net income of \$268 million, Adjusted EBITDAX of \$365 million, and Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX of \$321 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017. See “—Non-GAAP Financial Measures” for a definition of Adjusted EBITDAX (a non-GAAP measure) and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDAX to net income. See “—Stand-Alone Exploration and Production (E&P) Information” for a definition of Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX and a reconciliation of Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX to Antero’s stand-alone net income. “Stand-Alone” data represents information for Antero on an unconsolidated basis, reflecting Antero’s investment in Antero Midstream under the equity method of accounting.

Consolidated net income of \$15 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 included (i) commodity derivative gains of \$22 million, comprising gains on settled derivatives of \$101 million and a non-cash loss of \$79 million on changes in the fair value of unsettled commodity derivatives, (ii) a non-cash charge of \$21 million for equity-based compensation, (iii) a non-cash charge of \$51 million for impairments of unproved properties, and (iv) a non-cash deferred tax expense of \$9 million.

Adjusted EBITDAX increased from \$365 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$551 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, an increase of 51%. Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX increased from \$321 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$488 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, an increase of 52%. The increases in Adjusted EBITDAX and Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX were primarily due to increases in our average realized price for production after gains on settled commodity and marketing derivatives.

Consolidated cash flows from operations increased from \$394 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$542 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, an increase of 37%. Stand-alone cash flows from operations increased from \$370 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$498 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, an increase of 35%. The increases in consolidated and stand-alone cash flows from operations were primarily due to increases in total realized revenues from production and settled commodity derivatives and \$110 million in settled marketing derivative gains during 2018, net of increases in cash operating costs.

### ***2018 Capital Budget and Capital Spending***

Our consolidated capital budget for 2018 is \$2.1 billion, and includes: \$1.3 billion for drilling and completion, \$150 million for leasehold expenditures, and \$650 million for capital expenditures by Antero Midstream, which includes \$215 million for investments in unconsolidated affiliates. We do not budget for acquisitions. Approximately 80% of the drilling and completion budget is allocated to the Marcellus Shale, and the remaining 20% is allocated to the Utica Shale. During 2018, we plan to operate an average of five drilling rigs and four completion crews in the Marcellus Shale, and one drilling rig and one completion crew in the Utica Shale. We periodically review our capital expenditures and adjust our budget and its allocation based on liquidity, drilling results, leasehold acquisition opportunities, and commodity prices.

For the three months ended March 31, 2018, our consolidated capital expenditures were approximately \$546 million, including drilling and completion costs of \$360 million, leasehold additions of \$50 million, capital expenditures by Antero Midstream of \$134 million, including gathering and compression expenditures of \$94 million and water handling and treatment expenditures of \$40 million, and other capital expenditures of \$3 million. Antero Midstream also invested \$17 million in its gas processing and fractionation joint venture with MarkWest Energy Partners L.P. (the “Joint Venture”).

### ***Hedge Position***

As of March 31, 2018, we had entered into fixed price hedging contracts for approximately 2.5 Tcf of our projected natural gas production at a weighted average index price of \$3.32 per MMBtu for the period from April 1, 2018 through December 31, 2023, 300 million gallons of propane at a weighted average price of \$0.76 per gallon for the period from April 1, 2018 through December 31, 2018, and 1.65 MMBbls of oil at a weighted average price of \$56.99 per Bbl for the period from April 1, 2018 through December 31, 2018. These hedging contracts include contracts for the remainder of 2018 of approximately 551 Bcf of natural gas at a weighted average index price of \$3.47 per MMBtu.

### ***Credit Facilities***

As of March 31, 2018, Antero's borrowing base under its senior secured revolving bank credit facility (the "Credit Facility") was \$4.5 billion and lender commitments were \$2.5 billion. The borrowing base under the Credit Facility is redetermined annually and is based on the collateral value of Antero's assets. The next redetermination of the borrowing base is scheduled to occur by the end of April 2018. The maturity date of the Credit Facility is the earlier of (i) October 26, 2022 and (ii) the date that is 91 days prior to the earliest stated redemption date of any series of Antero's senior notes, unless such series of notes is refinanced. At March 31, 2018, we had \$155 million of borrowings and \$692 million of letters of credit outstanding under the Credit Facility. See "[Debt Agreements and Contractual Obligations—Senior Secured Revolving Credit Facility](#)" for a description of the Credit Facility.

Antero Midstream has a revolving credit facility that provides for lender commitments of \$1.5 billion (the "Midstream Credit Facility"). At March 31, 2018, Antero Midstream had \$660 million of borrowings outstanding under the Midstream Credit Facility. The Midstream Credit Facility will mature on October 26, 2022. See "[Debt Agreements and Contractual Obligations—Midstream Credit Facility](#)" for a description of the Midstream Credit Facility.

### ***Appointment of New Director***

On February 20, 2018, the Board of Directors, upon the recommendation of its Nominating and Governance Committee, appointed Joyce E. McConnell to the Board of Directors as a Class II director. The Board of Directors determined that Ms. McConnell meets the independence requirements under the rules of the New York Stock Exchange and the Company's independence standards.

### ***Special Committee Formation***

On February 26, 2018, we announced that our Board of Directors formed a special committee comprised solely of independent directors (the "Special Committee") to explore, review and evaluate potential measures to address a perceived discount in the trading value of our common stock. The Special Committee has hired legal advisors and financial advisors to assist in its evaluation of potential measures. However, as of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, no decision on any particular measure has been reached, and there is no assurance that a decision on any measure will be reached.

## **Results of Operations**

### ***Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 Compared to Three Months Ended March 31, 2018***

The Company has four operating segments: (1) the exploration, development and production of natural gas, NGLs, and oil; (2) gathering and processing; (3) water handling and treatment; and (4) marketing and utilization of excess firm transportation capacity. Revenues from the gathering and processing and water handling and treatment operations are primarily derived from intersegment transactions for services provided to our exploration and production operations by Antero Midstream. All intersegment transactions are eliminated upon consolidation, including revenues from water handling and treatment services provided by Antero Midstream which are capitalized as proved property development costs by Antero. Marketing revenues are primarily derived from activities to purchase and sell third-party natural gas and NGLs and to market and utilize excess firm transportation capacity.

[Table of Contents](#)

The operating results of the Company's reportable segments were as follows for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018 (in thousands):

	<u>Exploration and production</u>	<u>Gathering and processing</u>	<u>Water handling and treatment</u>	<u>Marketing</u>	<u>Elimination of intersegment transactions</u>	<u>Consolidated total</u>
Three months ended March 31, 2017:						
Operating revenues and other:						
Natural gas sales	\$ 466,664	—	—	—	—	466,664
Natural gas liquids sales	194,652	—	—	—	—	194,652
Oil sales	26,960	—	—	—	—	26,960
Commodity derivative gains	438,775	—	—	—	—	438,775
Gathering, compression, and water handling and treatment	—	91,659	83,110	—	(172,165)	2,604
Marketing	—	—	—	65,924	—	65,924
Marketing derivative gains (losses)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gain on sale of assets	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other income	4,440	—	—	—	(4,440)	—
Total	<u>\$ 1,131,491</u>	<u>91,659</u>	<u>83,110</u>	<u>65,924</u>	<u>(176,605)</u>	<u>1,195,579</u>
Operating expenses:						
Lease operating	\$ 15,742	—	38,622	—	(38,813)	15,551
Gathering, compression, processing, and transportation	347,768	8,114	—	—	(89,053)	266,829
Production and ad valorem taxes	23,975	—	818	—	—	24,793
Marketing	—	—	—	89,993	—	89,993
Exploration	2,107	—	—	—	—	2,107
Impairment of unproved properties	26,899	—	—	—	—	26,899
Accretion of asset retirement obligations	637	—	—	—	—	637
Depletion, depreciation, and amortization	174,969	19,924	7,836	—	—	202,729
General and administrative (before equity-based compensation)	31,839	5,549	2,622	—	(815)	39,195
Equity-based compensation	19,217	4,589	1,697	—	—	25,503
Change in fair value of contingent acquisition consideration	—	—	3,526	—	(3,526)	—
Total	<u>643,153</u>	<u>38,176</u>	<u>55,121</u>	<u>89,993</u>	<u>(132,207)</u>	<u>694,236</u>
Operating income (loss)	<u>\$ 488,338</u>	<u>53,483</u>	<u>27,989</u>	<u>(24,069)</u>	<u>(44,398)</u>	<u>501,343</u>
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated affiliates	\$ —	2,231	—	—	—	2,231

[Table of Contents](#)

	<b>Exploration and production</b>	<b>Gathering and processing</b>	<b>Water handling and treatment</b>	<b>Marketing</b>	<b>Elimination of intersegment transactions</b>	<b>Consolidated total</b>
<b>Three months ended March 31, 2018:</b>						
Operating revenues and other:						
Natural gas sales	\$ 497,663	—	—	—	—	497,663
Natural gas liquids sales	234,170	—	—	—	—	234,170
Oil sales	30,273	—	—	—	—	30,273
Commodity derivative gains	22,437	—	—	—	—	22,437
Gathering, compression, and water handling and treatment	—	108,177	121,414	—	(224,656)	4,935
Marketing	—	—	—	144,389	—	144,389
Marketing derivative gains	—	—	—	94,234	—	94,234
Other income	5,875	—	—	—	(5,875)	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 790,418</b>	<b>108,177</b>	<b>121,414</b>	<b>238,623</b>	<b>(230,531)</b>	<b>1,028,101</b>
Operating expenses:						
Lease operating	\$ 31,262	—	54,872	—	(59,412)	26,722
Gathering, compression, processing, and transportation	384,345	11,368	—	—	(103,775)	291,938
Production and ad valorem taxes	24,807	14	1,002	—	—	25,823
Marketing	—	—	—	195,739	—	195,739
Exploration	1,885	—	—	—	—	1,885
Impairment of unproved properties	50,536	—	—	—	—	50,536
Accretion of asset retirement obligations	656	—	34	—	—	690
Depletion, depreciation, and amortization	195,588	23,638	9,018	—	—	228,244
General and administrative (before equity-based compensation)	31,475	5,704	2,540	—	(845)	38,874
Equity-based compensation	14,945	4,658	1,553	—	—	21,156
Change in fair value of contingent acquisition consideration	—	—	3,874	—	(3,874)	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>735,499</b>	<b>45,382</b>	<b>72,893</b>	<b>195,739</b>	<b>(167,906)</b>	<b>881,607</b>
<b>Operating income</b>	<b>\$ 54,919</b>	<b>62,795</b>	<b>48,521</b>	<b>42,884</b>	<b>(62,625)</b>	<b>146,494</b>
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated affiliates	\$ —	7,862	—	—	—	7,862

**Exploration and Production Segment Results for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 Compared to the Three Months Ended March 31, 2018**

The following tables set forth selected operating data of the exploration and production segment for the three months ended March 31, 2017 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2018:

(Exploration and Production segment)	Three Months Ended March 31,		Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
	2017	2018		
<b>Production data:</b>				
Natural gas (Bcf)	139	158	19	14 %
C2 Ethane (MBbl)	2,310	3,029	719	31 %
C3+ NGLs (MBbl)	5,968	5,693	(275)	(5)%
Oil (MBbl)	643	530	(113)	(18)%
Combined (Bcfe)	193	214	21	11 %
Daily combined production (MMcfe/d)	2,144	2,376	232	11 %
<b>Average prices before effects of derivative settlements(1):</b>				
Natural gas (per Mcf)	\$ 3.35	\$ 3.14	\$ (0.21)	(6)%
C2 Ethane (per Bbl)	\$ 8.00	\$ 8.94	\$ 0.94	12 %
C3+ NGLs (per Bbl)	\$ 29.52	\$ 36.38	\$ 6.86	23 %
Oil (per Bbl)	\$ 41.96	\$ 57.14	\$ 15.18	36 %
Combined (per Mcfe)	\$ 3.57	\$ 3.56	\$ (0.01)	— %
<b>Average realized prices after effects of derivative settlements(1):</b>				
Natural gas (per Mcf)	\$ 3.89	\$ 3.85	\$ (0.04)	(1)%
C2 Ethane (per Bbl)	\$ 8.73	\$ 8.94	\$ 0.21	2 %
C3+ NGLs (per Bbl)	\$ 24.01	\$ 35.17	\$ 11.16	46 %
Oil (per Bbl)	\$ 43.17	\$ 51.12	\$ 7.95	18 %
Combined (per Mcfe)	\$ 3.80	\$ 4.04	\$ 0.24	6 %
<b>Average Costs (per Mcfe):</b>				
Lease operating	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.07	88 %
Gathering, compression, processing, and transportation	\$ 1.80	\$ 1.80	\$ —	— %
Production and ad valorem taxes	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.12	\$ —	— %
Depletion, depreciation, amortization, and accretion	\$ 0.91	\$ 0.91	\$ —	— %
General and administrative (before equity-based compensation)	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.15	\$ (0.01)	(6)%

(1) Average sales prices shown in the table reflect both the before and after effects of our settled commodity derivatives. Our calculation of such after effects includes gains on settlements of commodity derivatives, which do not qualify for hedge accounting because we do not designate or document them as hedges for accounting purposes. Oil and NGLs production was converted at 6 Mcf per Bbl to calculate total Bcfe production and per Mcfe amounts. This ratio is an estimate of the equivalent energy content of the products and does not necessarily reflect their relative economic value.

*Natural gas, NGLs, and oil sales.* Revenues from production of natural gas, NGLs, and oil increased from \$688 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$762 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, an increase of \$74 million, or 11%. Our production increased by 11% over that same period, from 193 Bcfe, or 2,144 MMcfe per day, for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to 214 Bcfe, or 2,376 MMcfe per day, for the three months ended March 31, 2018. Net equivalent prices before the effects of settled derivatives remained relatively consistent at \$3.57 per Mcfe for the three months ended March 31, 2017 compared to \$3.56 per Mcfe for the three months ended March 31, 2018. Average prices for ethane, C3+ NGLs, and oil all increased from 2017 levels, whereas natural gas prices decreased slightly. Net equivalent prices after the effects of gains on settled commodity derivatives increased by 6%, from \$3.80 per Mcfe for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$4.04 for the three months ended March 31, 2018, primarily due to higher average realized prices after hedges for NGLs and oil in the three months ended March 31, 2018.

Increased production volumes accounted for an approximate \$74 million increase in year-over-year product revenues (calculated as the combined change in year-to-year volumes times the prior year average price), and changes in our equivalent prices, excluding the effects of derivative settlements, had a negligible effect on year-over-year product revenues (calculated as the change in the year-to-year average price times current year production volumes). Production increases resulted from an increase in the number of producing wells as a result of our drilling and completion activity.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018, our natural gas revenues were negatively affected by contractual issues with certain of our customers. For more information on these disputes, please see Note 13 to the condensed consolidated financial statements or “Item 1. Legal Proceedings” included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

*Commodity derivative gains.* To achieve more predictable cash flows, and to reduce our exposure to price fluctuations, we enter into fixed for variable price swap contracts when management believes that favorable future sales prices for our production can

be secured. Because we do not designate these derivatives as accounting hedges, they do not receive hedge accounting treatment. Consequently, all mark-to-market gains or losses, as well as cash receipts or payments on settled derivative instruments, are recognized in our statements of operations. For the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018, our commodity hedges resulted in derivative gains of \$439 million and \$22 million, respectively. The commodity derivative gains included \$45 million and \$101 million of gains on cash settled derivatives for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

Commodity derivative gains or losses vary based on future commodity prices and have no cash flow impact until the derivative contracts are settled or monetized prior to settlement. Derivative asset or liability positions at the end of any accounting period may reverse to the extent future commodity prices increase or decrease from their levels at the end of the accounting period, or as gains or losses are realized through settlement. We expect continued volatility in commodity prices and the related fair value of our derivative instruments in the future.

*Other income.* Other income increased from \$4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018. Other income primarily relates to increases in the fair value of our exploration and production segment's contingent acquisition consideration that was received in connection with Antero's sale of its water handling and treatment assets to Antero Midstream in 2015. In conjunction with the acquisition of the water handling and treatment assets, Antero Midstream agreed to pay Antero (a) \$125 million in cash if Antero Midstream delivers 176,295,000 barrels or more of fresh water during the period between January 1, 2017 and December 31, 2019 and (b) an additional \$125 million in cash if Antero Midstream delivers 219,200,000 barrels or more of fresh water during the period between January 1, 2018 and December 31, 2020. The contingent acquisition consideration asset is recorded at its discounted net present value of the payout to be received by Antero, and is re-measured each period end. As the net present value of the contingent acquisition consideration asset increases, we recognize income in the E&P segment for the change in fair value. Other income is eliminated upon consolidation.

*Lease operating expense.* Lease operating expense increased from \$16 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$31 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, an increase of 99%. This increase is partly due to an 11% increase in production. On a per unit basis, lease operating expenses increased from \$0.08 per Mcfe for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$0.15 for the three months ended March 31, 2018. The increase in lease operating expenses on a per Mcfe basis is due to the increase in produced water on new well pads, which is attributable to an increase in the amount of water used in our advanced well completions.

*Gathering, compression, processing, and transportation expense.* Gathering, compression, processing, and transportation expense increased from \$348 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$384 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018. The increase in these expenses is a result of the increase in production and the related firm transportation, gathering, compression, and processing expenses. On a per Mcfe basis, total gathering, compression, processing and transportation expenses remained consistent at \$1.80 per Mcfe. Transportation expenses increased due to a new interstate pipeline that was placed in service at the beginning of 2018 which has higher per-unit transportation costs than the average of our transportation portfolio, but in turn results in higher realized prices for our natural gas production. This increase was offset by decreases in processing and other costs.

*Production and ad valorem tax expense.* Total production and ad valorem taxes increased from \$24 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$25 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 as a result of an increase in production revenues. On a per Mcfe basis, production and ad valorem taxes remained consistent at \$0.12 per Mcfe for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018. Production and ad valorem taxes as a percentage of natural gas, NGLs, and oil revenues before the effects of hedging decreased from 3.5% for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to 3.3% for the three months ended March 31, 2018 due to a decrease in the taxable value of our production.

*Exploration expense.* Exploration expense remained consistent at \$2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018. These amounts represent expenses incurred for unsuccessful lease acquisition efforts.

*Impairment of unproved properties.* Impairment of unproved properties increased from \$27 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$51 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, primarily due to the expiration of certain Utica leases in the first quarter of 2018. We charge impairment expense for expired or soon-to-be expired leases when we determine they are impaired based on factors such as remaining lease terms, reservoir performance, commodity price outlooks, or future plans to develop the acreage.

*Depletion, depreciation, and amortization expense ("DD&A").* DD&A increased from \$175 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$196 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, primarily because of increased production. DD&A per Mcfe remained consistent at \$0.91 per Mcfe for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018.

We evaluate the carrying amount of our proved natural gas, NGLs, and oil properties for impairment on a geological reservoir basis whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that a property's carrying amount may not be recoverable. If the carrying amount exceeded the estimated undiscounted future net cash flows (measured using futures prices at the end of a quarter), we would further evaluate our proved properties and record an impairment charge if the carrying amount of our proved properties exceeded the estimated fair value of the properties. At March 31, 2018, we compared the carrying values of our proved properties to estimated future net cash flows. As estimated future net cash flows were higher than the carrying values of our proved properties at March 31, 2018, we did not further evaluate our proved properties for impairment.

*General and administrative expense.* General and administrative expense (before equity-based compensation expense) was relatively consistent at \$32 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and \$31 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018. On a per-unit basis, general and administrative expense before equity-based compensation decreased from \$0.16 per Mcfe for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$0.15 per Mcfe for the three months ended March 31, 2018. We had 541 employees as of March 31, 2017 and 594 employees as of March 31, 2018.

*Equity-based compensation expense.* Noncash equity-based compensation expense decreased from \$19 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$15 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 as a result of equity award forfeitures. When an equity award is forfeited, expense previously recognized for the award is reversed. See Note 9 to the condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report for more information on equity-based compensation awards.

### **Discussion of Gathering and Processing, Water Handling and Treatment, and Marketing Segment Results for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 Compared to the Three Months Ended March 31, 2018**

*Gathering and Processing.* Revenue for the gathering and processing segment increased from \$92 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$108 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, an increase of \$16 million, or 18%. Gathering revenues increased by \$9 million from the prior year period and compression revenues increased by \$7 million as additional wells on production increased throughput volumes. Total operating expenses related to the gathering and processing segment increased from \$38 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$45 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 primarily as a result of increases in direct operating and depreciation expenses due to a larger base of gathering and compression assets.

In May 2016, Antero Midstream purchased a 15% equity interest in a regional gathering pipeline. In February 2017, Antero Midstream formed the Joint Venture with MarkWest, which provides natural gas processing and fractionation services. Equity in earnings of unconsolidated affiliates of \$2.2 million and \$7.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, represents the portion of the net income from these investments which was allocated to Antero Midstream based on its equity interests. The increase was due to a full three months of investment income in the Joint Venture during 2018, whereas the Joint Venture commenced operations during the three months ended March 31, 2017.

*Water Handling and Treatment.* Revenue for the water handling and treatment segment increased from \$83 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$121 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, an increase of \$38 million, or 46%. The increase was due to an increase in the volume of water used per well in our advanced completions during 2018 as compared to 2017, as well as an increase in other fluid handling services as a result of an increase in the amount of water used in our advanced well completions. The volume of water delivered through the systems increased from 13.4 MMBbls for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to 19.9 MMBbls for the three months ended March 31, 2018. Operating expenses for the water handling and treatment segment increased from \$55 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$73 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, primarily due to the increase in other fluid handling services.

*Marketing.* Where feasible, we purchase and sell third-party natural gas and NGLs and market our excess firm transportation capacity, or engage third parties to conduct these activities on our behalf, in order to optimize the revenues from these transportation agreements. We have entered into long-term firm transportation agreements for a significant portion of our current and expected future production in order to secure guaranteed capacity to favorable markets.

Operating income (loss) on our marketing activities was \$(24) million and \$43 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. As a result of severe cold weather in January, resulting in extremely wide basis premiums at the index for certain derivative contracts, the Company recognized a gain of \$94 million, including gains of \$110 million on cash settled derivatives, during the three months ended March 31, 2018. We will have cash settled losses on the contracts in future periods through October 31, 2018. See note 11 to the condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for more information on these contracts.

Marketing expenses include firm transportation costs related to current excess capacity as well as the cost of third-party purchased gas and NGLs. This includes firm transportation costs of \$21 million and \$35 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, related to unutilized excess capacity which increased due to a new pipeline that was placed in service in late 2017.

**Discussion of Items Not Allocated to Segments for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2017 Compared to the Three Months Ended March 31, 2018**

*Interest expense.* Interest expense decreased from \$67 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$64 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, primarily due to the decrease in non-use fees under the Credit Facility. The Company elected to reduce lender commitments from \$4.5 billion to \$2.5 billion concurrent with its entry into an amendment and restatement of the credit facility in October 2017. Interest expense includes approximately \$2.8 million and \$3.2 million of non-cash amortization of deferred financing costs for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

*Income tax expense.* Income tax expense decreased from \$131 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018. The decrease was primarily due to a decrease in our pre-tax income, as well as the impact of the passage of Public Law No. 115-97, commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The passage of this legislation resulted in the reduction in the U.S. statutory rate from 35% to 21%.

At December 31, 2017, we had approximately \$3.0 billion of NOLs for U.S. federal income tax purposes that expire at various dates from 2024 through 2037 and approximately \$2.3 billion of state NOLs that expire at various dates from 2018 through 2037. Future interpretations relating to the passage of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act which vary from our current interpretation, and possible changes to state tax laws in response to the recently enacted federal legislation, may have a significant effect on our future taxable position. The impact of any such change would be recorded in the period in which such interpretation is received or legislation is enacted.

**Capital Resources and Liquidity**

Historically, our primary sources of liquidity have been through issuances of debt and equity securities, borrowings under our revolving credit facilities, asset sales, and net cash provided by operating activities. Historically, our primary use of cash has been for the exploration, development, and acquisition of oil and natural gas properties, as well as for development of gathering and compression systems and facilities, and fresh water handling and wastewater treatment infrastructure. As we pursue the development of our reserves, we continually monitor what capital resources, including equity and debt financings, are available to meet our future financial obligations, planned capital expenditure activities, and liquidity requirements. Our future success in growing our proved reserves and production will be highly dependent on the capital resources available to us.

Based on strip pricing at March 31, 2018, we believe that funds from operating cash flows and available borrowings under the Credit Facility and Midstream Credit Facility, or capital market transactions, will be sufficient to meet our cash requirements, including normal operating needs, debt service obligations, capital expenditures, and commitments and contingencies for at least the next 12 months. For more information on our outstanding indebtedness, see Note 7 to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended		Increase (Decrease)
	March 31,		
	2017	2018	
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 393,939	541,549	147,610
Net cash used in investing activities	(688,473)	(563,569)	124,904
Net cash provided by financing activities	262,924	16,732	(246,192)
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	\$ (31,610)	(5,288)	26,322

**Cash Flows Provided by Operating Activities**

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$394 million and \$542 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively. The increase in cash flows from operations from the three months ended March 31, 2017 to the three months ended March 31, 2018 was primarily the result of increases in total realized revenues from production and settled derivatives and \$110 million in settled marketing derivative gains during 2018, net of increases in cash operating costs.

Our net operating cash flows are sensitive to many variables, the most significant of which is the volatility of natural gas, NGLs, and oil prices, as well as volatility in the cash flows attributable to settlement of our commodity derivatives. Prices for natural gas, NGLs, and oil are primarily determined by prevailing market conditions. Regional and worldwide economic activity, weather, infrastructure capacity to reach markets, and other variables influence the market conditions for these products. These factors are beyond our control and are difficult to predict. For additional information on the impact of changing prices on our financial position, see “Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.”

#### ***Cash Flows Used in Investing Activities***

Cash flows used in investing activities decreased from \$688 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$564 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, primarily due to decreases in investments in the Joint Venture by Antero Midstream during the three months ended March 31, 2018 as compared to the three months ended March 31, 2017. During the three months ended March 31, 2018, our cash flows used in investing activities included \$360 million for drilling and completion costs, \$50 million for undeveloped leasehold additions, \$40 million for water handling and treatment systems, \$94 million for gathering and compression systems, \$17 million for investments in the Joint Venture, and \$3 million for other property and equipment. During the three months ended March 31, 2017, our cash flows used in investing activities included \$307 million for drilling and completion costs, \$56 million for undeveloped leasehold additions, \$50 million for acquisitions, \$37 million for water handling and treatment systems, \$67 million for gathering and compression systems, \$160 million for investments in the Joint Venture, \$1 million for other property and equipment, and \$12 million for other assets.

Our capital budget for 2018 is \$1.45 billion, which does not include the capital budget of \$650 million for Antero Midstream, our consolidated subsidiary. Our capital budget may be adjusted as business conditions warrant as the amount, timing, and allocation of capital expenditures is largely discretionary and within our control. If natural gas, NGLs, and oil prices decline to levels that do not generate an acceptable level of corporate returns, or costs increase to levels that do not generate an acceptable level of corporate returns, we could choose to defer a significant portion of our budgeted capital expenditures until later periods to achieve the desired balance between sources and uses of liquidity, and to prioritize capital projects that we believe have the highest expected returns and potential to generate near-term cash flows. We routinely monitor and adjust our capital expenditures in response to changes in commodity prices, availability of financing, drilling and acquisition costs, industry conditions, the timing of regulatory approvals, the availability of rigs, success or lack of success in drilling activities, contractual obligations, internally generated cash flows, and other factors both within and outside our control.

#### ***Cash Flows Provided by Financing Activities***

Net cash flows provided by financing activities decreased from \$263 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$17 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, primarily due to Antero Midstream’s issuance of common units during the three months ended March 31, 2017 to finance its initial capital contribution to the Joint Venture in February 2017. Net cash provided by financing activities of \$17 million during the three months ended March 31, 2018 was primarily the result of (i) additional net borrowing on our credit facilities of \$75 million, net of (ii) \$56 million for distributions to noncontrolling interest owners in Antero Midstream and (iii) other items totaling \$2 million. Net cash provided by financing activities of \$263 million during the three months ended March 31, 2017 was primarily the result of (i) proceeds from the issuance of common units by Antero Midstream of \$223 million and (ii) additional net borrowings on our credit facilities of \$70 million, net of (iii) \$27 million for distributions to noncontrolling interest owners in Antero Midstream and (iv) other items totaling \$3 million.

#### **Stand-Alone Exploration and Production (E&P) Information**

As explained in Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, each of the wholly-owned subsidiaries of Antero Resources Corporation has guaranteed Antero’s senior notes. Antero Midstream and its subsidiaries do not guarantee Antero’s senior notes or any of its other obligations. Note 16 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements includes the condensed consolidating balance sheets, statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), and statements of cash flows on a consolidating basis for Antero (the Parent) and Antero Midstream (Antero’s non-guarantor subsidiaries). Antero (Parent) includes the assets, liabilities, results of operations, and cash flows for the exploration and production and marketing operations of the Company, including cash flows related to Antero’s ownership of common units in Antero Midstream and Antero’s stand-alone debt obligations not guaranteed by Antero Midstream.

We believe the Antero (Parent) information is useful to investors as a means to evaluate Antero’s operations on a stand-alone basis and its ability to service its debt obligations that are not guaranteed by Antero Midstream or to incur additional debt. We believe that funds from stand-alone operating cash flows, available borrowings under the Credit Facility, and future capital market

transactions by Antero, will be sufficient to meet Antero's cash requirements, including normal operating needs, debt service obligations, capital expenditures, and commitments and contingencies for at least the next 12 months.

"Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX" is a non-GAAP financial measure that we define as net income or loss on a stand-alone basis for Antero (Parent) before interest expense, interest income, gains or losses from commodity derivatives and marketing derivatives, but including net cash receipts or payments on derivative instruments included in derivative gains or losses, income taxes, impairment, depletion, depreciation, amortization, and accretion, exploration expense, franchise taxes, equity-based compensation, gain or loss on early extinguishment of debt, gain or loss on sale of assets, equity in earnings or loss of Antero Midstream, and gain or loss on changes in the fair value of contingent acquisition consideration. Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX also includes distributions received from limited partner interests in Antero Midstream common units.

Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX, as used and defined by us, may not be comparable to similarly titled measures employed by other companies and is not a measure of performance calculated in accordance with GAAP. Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for operating income, net income or loss, cash flows provided by operating, investing, and financing activities, or other income or cash flows statement data prepared in accordance with GAAP. Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX provides no information regarding a company's capital structure, borrowings, interest costs, capital expenditures, working capital movement, or tax position. Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX does not represent funds available for discretionary use because those funds may be required for debt services, capital expenditures, working capital, income taxes, exploration expenses, and other commitments and obligations. However, our management team believes Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX is useful to an investor in evaluating our financial performance because this measure:

- is used by investors in the oil and natural gas industry to measure a company's operating performance without regard to items excluded from the calculation of such term, which may vary substantially from company to company depending upon accounting methods and the book value of assets, capital structure and the method by which assets were acquired, among other factors;
- helps investors to more meaningfully evaluate and compare the results of our operations from period to period by removing the effect of our capital and legal structure from our consolidated operating structure; and
- is used by our management team for various purposes, including as a measure of our operating performance, in presentations to our Board of Directors, and as a basis for strategic planning and forecasting. EBITDAX, as defined under the Credit Facility, is used by our lenders pursuant to covenants under the Credit Facility and the indentures governing our senior notes, and is used as one of several evaluation metrics during the annual redetermination process for the Credit Facility.

There are significant limitations to using Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX as a measure of performance, including the inability to analyze the effect of certain recurring and non-recurring items that materially affect our net income or loss, the lack of comparability of results of operations of different companies, and the different methods of calculating Adjusted EBITDAX reported by different companies.

The following table presents a reconciliation of Antero's stand-alone net income to Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX, and a reconciliation of Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX to Antero's stand-alone net cash provided by operating activities per our

condensed consolidating statements of cash flows (see Note 16 to our Consolidated Financial Statements), in each case, for the periods presented:

(in thousands)	Three months ended March 31,	
	2017	2018
Net income	\$ 268,396	14,833
Commodity derivative gains(1)	(438,775)	(22,437)
Gains on settled commodity derivatives(1)	44,849	101,341
Marketing derivative gains(1)	—	(94,234)
Gains on settled marketing derivatives(1)	—	110,042
Interest expense	58,003	53,498
Income tax expense	131,346	9,120
Depletion, depreciation, amortization, and accretion	175,830	196,468
Impairment of unproved properties	26,899	50,536
Exploration expense	2,107	1,885
Gain on change in fair value of contingent acquisition consideration	(3,526)	(3,874)
Equity-based compensation expense	19,217	14,945
Equity in (earnings) loss of Antero Midstream Partners LP	6,300	20,128
Distributions from Antero Midstream Partners LP	30,484	36,088
Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX	321,130	488,339
Interest expense	(58,003)	(53,498)
Exploration expense	(2,107)	(1,885)
Changes in current assets and liabilities	109,217	65,023
Other non-cash items	(544)	279
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 369,693	498,258

- (1) The adjustments for the derivative gains and losses and gains on settled commodity and marketing derivatives have the effect of adjusting net income from operations for changes in the fair value of unsettled derivatives, which are recognized at the end of each accounting period. As a result, Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX only reflects derivatives which settled, or were monetized, during the period.

*Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX.* Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX increased from \$321 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$488 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, an increase of 52%. The increase in Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX was primarily due to increases in our average realized price for production after gains on settled commodity and marketing derivatives.

Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX increased from \$321 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 to \$488 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, an increase of 52%. The increases in Adjusted EBITDAX and Stand-Alone Adjusted EBITDAX were primarily due to increases in our average realized price for production after gains on settled commodity and marketing derivatives.

### Debt Agreements and Contractual Obligations

*Antero Senior Secured Revolving Credit Facility.* Antero’s Credit Facility is with a consortium of bank lenders. Borrowings under the Credit Facility are subject to borrowing base limitations based on the collateral value of our assets and are subject to regular annual redeterminations. At March 31, 2018, the borrowing base was \$4.5 billion and lender commitments were \$2.5 billion. The next redetermination of the borrowing base is scheduled to occur by the end of April 2018. At March 31, 2018, we had \$155 million of borrowings and \$692 million of letters of credit outstanding under the Credit Facility, with a weighted average interest rate of 2.90%. At December 31, 2017, we had \$185 million of borrowings and \$705 million of letters of credit outstanding under the Credit Facility, with a weighted average interest rate of 2.96%. The maturity date of the Credit Facility is the earlier of (i) October 26, 2022 and (ii) the date that is 91 days prior to the earliest stated redemption date of any series of Antero’s senior notes, unless such series of senior notes is refinanced.

Under the Credit Facility, “Investment Grade Period” is a period that, as long as no event of default has occurred, commences when Antero elects to give notice to the Administrative Agent that Antero has received at least one of either (i) a BBB- or better rating from Standard and Poor’s or (ii) a Baa3 or better rating from Moody’s (an “Investment Grade Rating”). An Investment Grade Period can end at Antero’s election. During any period that is not an Investment Grade Period, the Credit Facility requires Antero and its restricted subsidiaries to maintain the following two financial ratios as of the end of each fiscal quarter:

- a current ratio, which is the ratio of our current assets (including any unused borrowing base under the facilities and excluding derivative assets) to our current liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities), of not less than 1.0 to 1.0; and
- an interest coverage ratio, which is the ratio of EBITDAX (as defined by the credit facility agreement) to interest expense over the most recent four quarters, of not less than 2.5 to 1.0.

During an Investment Grade Period, the Credit Facility requires Antero and its restricted subsidiaries to maintain the following three financial ratios as of the end of each fiscal quarter

- a current ratio, which is the ratio of our current assets (including any unused borrowing base under the facilities and excluding derivative assets) to our current liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities), of not less than 1.0 to 1.0;
- a ratio of total Indebtedness (as defined by the credit facility agreement) to EBITDAX (as defined by the credit facility agreement) of not more than 4.25 to 1.00; and
- a ratio of PV-9 reflected in the most recently delivered reserve report to its total Indebtedness of not less than 1.50 to 1.00, but only if Antero does not have both (i) an unsecured rating from Moody's of Baa3 or better and (ii) an unsecured rating from S&P of BBB- or better.

We were in compliance with the applicable covenants and ratios as of December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018. The actual borrowing capacity available to us may be limited by the financial ratio covenants. At March 31, 2018, our current ratio was 5.11 to 1.0 (based on the \$4.5 billion borrowing base under the Credit Facility) and our interest coverage ratio was 9.91 to 1.0.

*Midstream Credit Facility.* Antero Midstream has a secured revolving credit facility among Antero Midstream, certain lenders party thereto, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as administrative agent, letter of credit issuer, and swing line lender. The Midstream Credit Facility provides for lender commitments of \$1.5 billion and for a letter of credit sublimit of \$150 million. At March 31, 2018, Antero Midstream had \$660 million of borrowings and no letters of credit outstanding under the Midstream Credit Facility, with a weighted average interest rate of 2.95%. At December 31, 2017, Antero Midstream had a total outstanding balance under the Midstream Credit Facility of \$555 million, with a weighted average interest rate of 2.81%. The Midstream Credit Facility matures on October 26, 2022.

*Senior Notes.* Please refer to Note 7 to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and to "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 for information on our senior notes.

We may, from time to time, seek to retire or purchase our outstanding debt through cash purchases and/or exchanges for equity securities, in open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions, or otherwise. Such repurchases or exchanges, if any, will depend on prevailing market conditions, our liquidity requirements, contractual restrictions, and other factors. The amounts involved could be material.

For more information on the terms, conditions, and restrictions under the Credit Facility, the Midstream Credit Facility, and senior unsecured notes, please refer to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 on file with the SEC.

*Contractual Obligations.* A summary of our contractual obligations as of March 31, 2018 is provided in the table below. Contractual obligations listed exclude minimum fees that we will pay to Antero Midstream, our consolidated subsidiary, under gathering and compression and water services agreements. Future capital contributions to unconsolidated affiliates are excluded from the table as neither the amounts nor the timing of the obligations can be determined in advance.

(in millions)	Remainder of 2018	Year Ended December 31,					Thereafter	Total
		2019	2020	2021	2022	2023		
Credit Facility(1)	\$ —	—	—	155	—	—	—	155
Midstream Credit Facility(1)	—	—	—	—	660	—	—	660
Antero senior notes—principal(2)	—	—	—	1,000	1,100	750	600	3,450
Antero senior notes—interest(2)	167	182	182	155	129	51	60	926
Antero Midstream senior notes— principal(2)	—	—	—	—	—	—	650	650
Antero Midstream senior notes— interest(2)	17	35	35	35	35	35	35	227
Drilling rig and completion service commitments(3)	54	43	—	—	—	—	—	97
Firm transportation (4)	653	1,086	1,106	1,085	1,033	1,021	8,588	14,572
Processing, gathering, and compression services (5)	338	365	383	367	364	355	1,568	3,740
Office and equipment leases	11	11	10	9	8	7	49	105
Asset retirement obligations(6)	—	—	—	—	—	—	39	39
Total	\$ 1,240	1,722	1,716	2,806	3,329	2,219	11,589	24,621

- (1) Includes outstanding principal amounts at March 31, 2018. This table does not include future commitment fees, interest expense, or other fees on our Credit Facility or the Midstream Credit Facility because they are floating rate instruments and we cannot determine with accuracy the timing of future loan advances, repayments, or future interest rates to be charged. The maturity date of the Credit Facility is the earlier of (i) October 26, 2022 and (ii) the date that is 91 days prior to the earliest stated redemption of any series of Antero’s senior notes, unless such series of notes is refinanced. The maturity date of the Midstream Credit Facility is October 26, 2022
- (2) Antero senior notes include the 5.375% notes due 2021, the 5.125% notes due 2022, the 5.625% notes due 2023, and the 5.00% notes due 2025. Antero Midstream senior notes include the 5.375% notes due 2024.
- (3) Includes contracts for services provided by drilling rigs and completion fleets which expire at various dates from July 2018 through December 2019. The values in the table represent the gross amounts that we are committed to pay; however, we will record in our financial statements our proportionate share of costs based on our working interests.
- (4) Includes firm transportation agreements with various pipelines in order to facilitate the delivery of our production to market. These contracts commit us to transport minimum daily natural gas or NGLs volumes at negotiated rates, or pay for any deficiencies at specified reservation fee rates. The amounts in this table reflect our minimum daily volumes at the reservation fee rates. The values in the table represent the gross amounts that we are committed to pay; however, we will record in our financial statements our proportionate share of costs based on our working interests.
- (5) Contractual commitments for processing, gathering, and compression services agreements represent minimum commitments under long-term agreements. This includes fees to be paid to the Joint Venture owned by Antero Midstream and MarkWest, as well as Antero Midstream’s remaining commitments for the construction of its advanced wastewater treatment complex, which is currently undergoing testing and commissioning. The values in the table represent the gross amounts that we are committed to pay; however, we will record in our financial statements our proportionate share of costs based on our working interests. The table does not include intracompany commitments
- (6) Represents the present value of our estimated asset retirement obligations. Neither the ultimate settlement amounts nor the timing of our asset retirement obligations can be precisely determined in advance; however, we believe it is likely that a very small amount of these obligations will be settled within the next five years.

### Non-GAAP Financial Measures

“Adjusted EBITDAX” is a non-GAAP financial measure that we define as net income or loss, including noncontrolling interests, before interest expense, interest income, derivative fair value gains or losses, but including net cash receipts or payments on derivative instruments included in derivative fair value gains or losses, taxes, impairment, depletion, depreciation, amortization, and accretion, exploration expense, franchise taxes, equity-based compensation, gain or loss on early extinguishment of debt, and gain or loss on sale of assets. Adjusted EBITDAX also includes distributions from unconsolidated affiliates and excludes equity in earnings or losses of unconsolidated affiliates.

“Adjusted EBITDAX,” as used and defined by us, may not be comparable to similarly titled measures employed by other companies and is not a measure of performance calculated in accordance with GAAP. Adjusted EBITDAX should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for operating income, net income or loss, cash flows provided by operating, investing, and financing activities, or other income or cash flow statement data prepared in accordance with GAAP. Adjusted EBITDAX provides no information regarding a company’s capital structure, borrowings, interest costs, capital expenditures, working capital movement, or tax position. Adjusted EBITDAX does not represent funds available for discretionary use because those funds may be required for debt service, capital expenditures, working capital, income taxes, exploration expenses, and other commitments and obligations. However, our management team believes Adjusted EBITDAX is useful to an investor in evaluating our financial performance because this measure:

- is widely used by investors in the oil and natural gas industry to measure a company’s operating performance without regard to items excluded from the calculation of such term, which may vary substantially from company to company depending upon accounting methods and the book value of assets, capital structure, and the method by which assets were acquired, among other factors;
- helps investors to more meaningfully evaluate and compare the results of our operations from period to period by removing the effect of our capital structure from our operating structure; and
- is used by our management team for various purposes, including as a measure of our operating performance, in presentations to our Board or Directors, and as a basis for strategic planning and forecasting. Adjusted EBITDAX is also used by our Board of Directors as a performance measure in determining executive compensation. Consolidated EBITDAX, as defined under the Credit Facility, is used by our lenders pursuant to covenants under the Credit Facility and the indentures governing our senior notes.

There are significant limitations to using Adjusted EBITDAX as a measure of performance, including the inability to analyze the effects of certain recurring and non-recurring items that materially affect our net income or loss, the lack of comparability of results of operations of different companies, and the different methods of calculating Adjusted EBITDAX reported by different companies.

The following table represents a reconciliation of our net income, including noncontrolling interest, to Adjusted EBITDAX and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDAX to net cash provided by operating activities per our consolidated statements of cash flows for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2018:

(in thousands)	Three months ended March 31,	
	2017	2018
Net income including noncontrolling interest	\$ 305,558	80,810
Commodity derivative gains(1)	(438,775)	(22,437)
Gains on settled commodity derivatives(1)	44,849	101,341
Marketing derivative gains(1)	—	(94,234)
Gains on settled marketing derivatives(1)	—	110,042
Interest expense	66,670	64,426
Income tax expense	131,346	9,120
Depletion, depreciation, amortization, and accretion	203,366	228,934
Impairment of unproved properties	26,899	50,536
Exploration expense	2,107	1,885
Equity-based compensation expense	25,503	21,156
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated affiliates	(2,231)	(7,862)
Distributions from unconsolidated affiliates	—	7,085
Adjusted EBITDAX	365,292	550,802
Interest expense	(66,670)	(64,426)
Exploration expense	(2,107)	(1,885)
Changes in current assets and liabilities	97,337	56,089
Other non-cash items	87	969
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 393,939	541,549

(1) The adjustments for the derivative gains and losses and gains on settled commodity and marketing derivatives have the effect of adjusting net income from operations for changes in the fair value of unsettled derivatives, which are recognized at the end of

each accounting period. As a result, Adjusted EBITDAX only reflects derivatives which settled, or were monetized, during the period.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of our financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Certain accounting policies involve judgments and uncertainties to such an extent that there is reasonable likelihood that materially different amounts could have been reported under different conditions, or if different assumptions had been used. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on a regular basis. We base our estimates on historical experience and various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates and assumptions used in preparation of our consolidated financial statements. Our more significant accounting policies and estimates include the successful efforts method of accounting for our production activities, estimates of natural gas, NGLs, and oil reserve quantities and standardized measures of future cash flows, and impairment of proved properties. We provide an expanded discussion of our more significant accounting policies, estimates and judgments in our 2017 Form 10-K. We believe these accounting policies reflect our more significant estimates and assumptions used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements. Also, see Note 2 of the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements, included in our 2017 Form 10-K, for a discussion of additional accounting policies and estimates made by management.

We evaluate the carrying amount of our proved natural gas, NGLs, and oil properties for impairment on a geological reservoir basis whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that a property's carrying amount may not be recoverable. Under GAAP for successful efforts accounting, if the carrying amount exceeded the estimated undiscounted future net cash flows (measured using futures prices), we would estimate the fair value of our proved properties and record an impairment charge for any excess of the carrying amount of the properties over the estimated fair value of the properties. Due to the lower commodity price environment at March 31, 2018, we compared estimated undiscounted future net cash flows using futures pricing for our Utica and Marcellus Shale properties to the carrying values of those properties. Estimated undiscounted future net cash flows exceeded the carrying values at March 31, 2018 and thus, no further evaluation of our proved properties for impairment is required under GAAP. As a result, we have not recorded any impairment expenses associated with our Utica and Marcellus Basin proved properties during the three months ended March 31, 2018. Additionally, we did not record any impairment expenses for proved properties during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, and 2017.

### **New Accounting Pronouncements**

On February 25, 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases*, which requires lessees to present nearly all leasing arrangements on the balance sheet as liabilities along with a corresponding right-of-use asset. The ASU will replace most existing lease guidance in GAAP when it becomes effective. The new standard becomes effective for the Company on January 1, 2019. Although early application is permitted, the Company does not plan to early adopt the ASU. The standard requires the use of the modified retrospective transition method. The Company is evaluating the effect that ASU 2016-02 will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures. Currently, the Company is evaluating the standard's applicability to our various contractual arrangements. We believe that adoption of the standard will result in increases to our assets and liabilities on our consolidated balance sheet as well as changes to the presentation of certain operating expenses on our consolidated statement of operations, including the accelerated recognition of expenses attributable to certain of our leasing arrangements. However, we have not yet determined the extent of the adjustments that will be required upon implementation of the standard. We continue to monitor relevant industry guidance regarding the implementation of ASU 2016-02 and will adjust our implementation strategies as necessary. We do not believe that adoption of the standard will impact our operational strategies, growth prospects, or cash flows.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of March 31, 2018, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements other than operating leases and contractual commitments for drilling rig and completion services, firm transportation, gas processing and fractionation, gathering, and compression services. See “—Debt Agreements and Contractual Obligations—Contractual Obligations” for our commitments under these agreements.

**Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.**

The primary objective of the following information is to provide forward-looking quantitative and qualitative information about our potential exposure to market risk. The term “market risk” refers to the risk of loss arising from adverse changes in natural gas, NGLs, and oil prices, as well as interest rates. These disclosures are not meant to be precise indicators of expected future losses, but rather indicators of reasonably possible losses. This forward-looking information provides indicators of how we view and manage our ongoing market risk exposures.

***Commodity Hedging Activities***

Our primary market risk exposure is in the price we receive for our natural gas, NGLs, and oil production. Pricing is primarily driven by spot regional market prices applicable to our U.S. natural gas production and the prevailing worldwide price for crude oil. Pricing for natural gas, NGLs, and oil has, historically, been volatile and unpredictable, and we expect this volatility to continue in the future. The prices we receive for our production depend on many factors outside of our control, including volatility in the differences between product prices at sales points and the applicable index price.

To mitigate some of the potential negative impact on our cash flows caused by changes in commodity prices, we enter into financial derivative instruments to receive fixed prices for a portion of our natural gas, NGLs, and oil production when management believes that favorable future prices can be secured.

Our financial hedging activities are intended to support natural gas, NGLs, and oil prices at targeted levels and to manage our exposure to natural gas, NGLs, and oil price fluctuations. These contracts may include commodity price swaps whereby we will receive a fixed price and pay a variable market price to the contract counterparty, cashless price collars that set a floor and ceiling price for the hedged production, or basis differential swaps. These contracts are financial instruments, and do not require or allow for physical delivery of the hedged commodity. At March 31, 2018, all of our commodity derivatives were fixed price swaps at index-based pricing.

At March 31, 2018, we had in place natural gas, NGLs, and oil swaps covering portions of our projected production from 2018 through 2023. Our commodity hedge position as of March 31, 2018 is summarized in Note 11(a) to our condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Under the Credit Facility, we are permitted to hedge up to 75% of our projected production for the next 60 months. We may enter into hedge contracts with a term greater than 60 months, and for no longer than 72 months, for up to 65% of our estimated production. Based on our production and our fixed price swap contracts which settled during the three months ended March 31, 2018, our revenues would have decreased by approximately \$4.4 million for each \$0.10 decrease per MMBtu in natural gas prices and \$1.00 decrease per Bbl in oil and NGLs prices, excluding the effects of changes in the fair value of our derivative positions which remain open at March 31, 2018.

All derivative instruments, other than those that meet the normal purchase and normal sale scope exception, are recorded at fair market value in accordance with GAAP and are included in our consolidated balance sheets as assets or liabilities. The fair values of our derivative instruments are adjusted for non-performance risk. Because we do not designate these derivatives as accounting hedges, they do not receive hedge accounting treatment; therefore, all mark-to-market gains or losses, as well as cash receipts or payments on settled derivative instruments, are recognized in our statements of operations. We present total gains or losses on commodity derivatives (for both settled derivatives and derivative positions which remain open) within operating revenues as “Commodity derivative fair value gains (losses).”

Mark-to-market adjustments of derivative instruments cause earnings volatility but have no cash flow impact relative to changes in market prices until the derivative contracts are settled or monetized prior to settlement. We expect continued volatility in the fair value of our derivative instruments. Our cash flows are only impacted when the associated derivative contracts are settled or monetized by making or receiving payments to or from the counterparty. At March 31, 2018, the estimated fair value of our commodity derivative instruments was a net asset of \$1.2 billion comprised of current and noncurrent assets and liabilities. At December 31, 2017, the estimated fair value of our commodity derivative instruments was a net asset of \$1.3 billion comprised of current and noncurrent assets and liabilities.

By removing price volatility from a portion of our expected production through December 2023, we have mitigated, but not eliminated, the potential negative effects of changing prices on our operating cash flows for those periods. While mitigating the negative effects of falling commodity prices, these derivative contracts also limit the benefits we would receive from increases in commodity prices above the fixed hedge prices.

### ***Counterparty and Customer Credit Risk***

Our principal exposures to credit risk are through receivables resulting from the following: commodity derivative contracts (\$1.2 billion at March 31, 2018); the sale of our oil and gas production (\$238 million at March 31, 2018) which we market to energy companies, end users, and refineries; the marketing of our excess firm transportation capacity (\$42 million at March 31, 2018); and joint interest receivables (\$11 million at March 31, 2018).

By using derivative instruments that are not traded on an exchange to hedge our exposures to changes in commodity prices, we expose ourselves to the credit risk of our counterparties. Credit risk is the potential failure of a counterparty to perform under the terms of a derivative contract. When the fair value of a derivative contract is positive, the counterparty is expected to owe us, which creates credit risk. To minimize the credit risk in derivative instruments, it is our policy to enter into derivative contracts only with counterparties that are creditworthy financial institutions which management deems to be competent and competitive market makers. The creditworthiness of our counterparties is subject to periodic review. We have commodity hedges in place with fifteen different counterparties, thirteen of which are lenders under our Credit Facility. The fair value of our commodity derivative contracts of approximately \$1.2 billion at March 31, 2018 included the following derivative assets by bank counterparty: Morgan Stanley - \$268 million; JP Morgan - \$266 million; Citigroup - \$250 million; Scotiabank - \$163 million; Wells Fargo - \$118 million; Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce - \$49 million; Toronto Dominion - \$29 million; BNP Paribas - \$28 million; Bank of Montreal - \$19 million; Fifth Third - \$11 million; SunTrust - \$6 million; Natixis - \$6 million; Capital One - \$5 million; and PNC \$2 million. The credit ratings of certain of these banks were downgraded several years ago because of their exposure to the sovereign debt crisis in Europe or various other economic factors. The estimated fair value of our commodity derivative assets has been risk-adjusted using a discount rate based upon the counterparties' respective published credit default swap rates (if available, or if not available, a discount rate based on the applicable Reuters bond rating) at March 31, 2018 for each of the European and American banks. We believe that all of these institutions, currently, are acceptable credit risks. Other than as provided by the Credit Facility, we are not required to provide credit support or collateral to any of our counterparties under our derivative contracts, nor are they required to provide credit support to us. As of March 31, 2018, we did not have any past-due receivables from, or payables to, any of the counterparties to our derivative contracts.

We are also subject to credit risk due to the concentration of our receivables from several significant customers for sales of natural gas, NGLs, and oil. Marketing receivables primarily result from sales of third-party natural gas and NGLs. We, generally, do not require our customers to post collateral. The inability or failure of our significant customers to meet their obligations to us, or their insolvency or liquidation, may adversely affect our financial results.

Joint interest receivables arise from our billing of entities who own partial interests in the wells we operate. These entities participate in our wells primarily based on their ownership in leased properties on which we drill. We have minimal control over deciding who participates in our wells.

### ***Interest Rate Risks***

Our primary exposure to interest rate risk results from outstanding borrowings under our Credit Facility and the Midstream Credit Facility of our consolidated subsidiary, Antero Midstream. Each of these credit facilities has a floating interest rate. The average annualized interest rate incurred on the Credit Facility and the Midstream Credit Facility during the three months ended March 31, 2018 was approximately 3.01%. We estimate that a 1.0% increase in each of the applicable average interest rates for the three months ended March 31, 2018 would have resulted in an estimated \$2.0 million increase in interest expense.

## **Item 4. Controls and Procedures.**

### ***Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures***

As required by Rule 13a-15(b) under the Exchange Act, we have evaluated, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance that the information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures and is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. Based upon that evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of March 31, 2018 at a level of reasonable assurance.

### ***Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting***

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the three months ended March 31, 2018 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting. The adoption of ASC 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, required the implementation of new controls and the modification of certain accounting processes related to revenue recognition. The impact of these changes was not material to the Company's internal control over financial reporting..

## **PART II—OTHER INFORMATION**

### **Item 1. Legal Proceedings.**

#### ***Environmental***

In March 2011, we received orders for compliance from federal regulatory agencies, including the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, relating to certain of our activities in West Virginia. The orders allege that certain of our operations at several well sites are in non-compliance with certain environmental regulations, such as unpermitted discharges of fill material into wetlands or waters of the United States that are potentially in violation of the Clean Water Act. We have responded to all pending orders and are actively cooperating with the relevant agencies. We believe that these actions will result in monetary sanctions exceeding \$100,000. We have had ongoing settlement discussions with the relevant agencies to resolve the orders for compliance, but we are unable to estimate the total amount of monetary sanctions to resolve such orders or costs to remediate these locations in order to bring them into compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations. Our operations at these locations are not suspended, and management does not expect these matters to have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.

#### ***SJGC***

The Company is the plaintiff in two lawsuits against South Jersey Gas Company and South Jersey Resources Group, LLC (collectively, "SJGC") pending in United States District Court in Colorado. In March 2015, the Company filed suit against SJGC seeking relief for breach of contract and damages in the amounts that SJGC had short paid, and continued to short pay, the Company in connection with two nearly identical long term gas contracts. Under those contracts, SJGC are long term purchasers of 80,000 MMBtu/day of the Company's natural gas production. Deliveries under the contracts began in October 2011 and the term of the contracts continues through October 2019. The price for gas was based on specified indices in the contracts. Beginning in October 2014, SJGC began short paying the Company based on price indices unilaterally selected by SJGC and not the applicable index specified in the contracts. SJGC claimed that the index price specified in the contracts, and the index at which SJGC paid for deliveries from 2011 through September 2014, was no longer appropriate under the contracts because a market disruption event (as defined by the contract) had occurred and, as a result, a new index price was required to be determined by the parties. The Company rejected SJGC's contention that a market disruption event occurred. SJGC's actions constituted a breach of the contracts by failing to pay the Company based on the express price terms of the contracts and paying the Company based on unilaterally selected price indices in violation of the contracts' remedial provisions. On May 8, 2017, a jury in the United States District Court in Colorado returned a unanimous verdict finding in favor of Antero's positions in the lawsuit against SJGC. On July 21, 2017, final judgment on the jury's unanimous verdict was entered by the court. On August 18, 2017, SJGC filed post-judgment motions with the court. On March 23, 2018, the court denied SJGC's post-judgment motions. On April 20, 2018, SJGC appealed the final judgment to the United States Court of Appeals for the Tenth Circuit and the appeal remains pending.

Subsequent to the entry of judgment, SJGC has continued to short pay the Company on the basis of unilaterally selected price indices and not the index specified in the contract. Accordingly, on December 21, 2017, Antero filed suit against SJGC to recover for its damages since March of 2017.

Through March 31, 2018, the Company estimates that it is owed approximately \$77 million (gross damages, including interest) more than SJGC has paid using the indices unilaterally selected by them. Substantially all of this amount has not been accrued in the Company's financial statements. The Company will vigorously seek recovery from SJGC of all underpayments and damages, including interest, based on the contracted price.

## **WGL**

The Company and Washington Gas Light Company and WGL Midstream, Inc. (collectively, “WGL”) were involved in a pricing dispute involving firm gas sales contracts executed June 20, 2014 (the “Contracts”) that the Company began delivering gas under in January 2016. From January 2016 through July 2017 and from December 2017 through January 2018, the aggregate daily gas volumes contracted for under the Contracts was 500,000 MMBtu/day, with the aggregate daily contracted volumes having increased to 600,000 MMBtu/day from August through November 2017. The Company invoiced WGL based on the natural gas index price specified in the Contracts and WGL paid the Company based on that invoice price. However, WGL asserted that the index price was no longer appropriate under the Contracts and claimed that an undefined alternative index was more appropriate for the delivery point of the gas. In July 2016, the matter was referred to arbitration by the Colorado district court. In January 2017, after hearing a week of testimony and evidence, the arbitration panel ruled in the Company’s favor. As a result, the index price has remained as specified in the Contracts and there will be no adjustments to the invoices that have been paid by WGL, nor will future invoices to WGL be adjusted based on the same claim rejected by the arbitration panel. The arbitration panel’s award was confirmed by the Colorado district court on April 14, 2017.

In March of 2017, WGL filed a second legal proceeding against the Company in Colorado district court alleging breach of contract and seeking damages of more than \$30 million. In this lawsuit, WGL claimed that the Company breached its contractual obligations under the Contracts by failing to deliver “TCO pool” gas. In subsequent filings, WGL explained that its claims were based on an alleged obligation that the Company must deliver gas to the Columbia IPP Pool (“IPP Pool”). WGL asserted this exact same issue in the arbitration and it was rejected by the arbitration panel. The arbitration panel specifically found that the Delivery Point under the Contracts was at a specific point in Braxton, West Virginia, not the IPP Pool. On August 24, 2017, the Colorado district court dismissed with prejudice WGL’s claims against the Company in its new lawsuit and found that the Company had not breached its Contracts with WGL by allegedly failing to deliver to the IPP Pool. The Court also reaffirmed the arbitration panel’s finding that the delivery point under the Contracts was not the IPP Pool. WGL has appealed this decision to the Colorado Court of Appeals and that appeal remains pending.

The Company is also actively engaged in pursuing cover damages against WGL based on WGL’s failure to take receipt of all of the agreed quantities of gas required under the Contracts. WGL’s failure to take the gas volumes specified in the Contracts is directly related to WGL’s lack of primary firm transportation rights at the Delivery Point. The failures by WGL to take the full contracted volumes gas began in April 2017 and continued each month through December 2017 in varying quantities. In defense of its conduct, WGL has asserted to the Company that their failure to receive gas is excused by (1) the Company’s failure to deliver gas to the IPP Pool or (2) alleged instances of Force Majeure under the Contracts. However, as stated above, the alleged obligation that the Company must deliver gas to the IPP Pool was rejected by the arbitration panel and the Colorado district court. Further, the Contracts expressly prohibit a Force Majeure claim in circumstances in which the gas purchaser does not have primary firm transportation agreements in place to transport the purchased gas. In each instance that WGL has failed to receive the quantity of gas required under the Contracts, the Company has resold the quantities not taken and invoiced WGL for cover damages pursuant to the terms of the Contracts. WGL has refused to pay for the invoiced cover damages as required by the Contracts and has also short paid the Company for, among other things, certain amounts of gas received by WGL. Through March 31, 2018, these damages amounted to approximately \$105 million (gross damages, including interest). This amount has not been accrued in the Company’s financial statements. The Company is currently pursuing its cover damages in a lawsuit filed in Colorado district court on October 24, 2017. This case is set for trial on September 17, 2018. The Company will continue to vigorously seek recovery of its cover damages and other unpaid amounts, including interest, as part of its claims against WGL.

Effective February 1, 2018, as a result of a recent amendment to its firm gas sales contract with WGL Midstream, Inc. that was executed on December 28, 2017, the total aggregate volumes to be delivered to WGL at the delivery point in Braxton, West Virginia were reduced from 500,000 MMBtu/day to 200,000 MMBtu/day. Upon both (1) the in service of the Dominion Cove Point LNG facility and (2) the earlier of in service of the WB East expansion and January 1, 2019, the aggregate contract volumes to be delivered to WGL will increase by 330,000 MMBtu/day. This increase will be in effect for the remaining term of our gas sale contract with WGL Midstream, which expires in 2038, and these increased volumes will be subject to NYMEX-based pricing. Following the increase of 330,000 MMBtu/day, the aggregate contract volumes to be delivered to WGL will total 530,000 MMBtu/day.

## **Other**

The Company is party to various other legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of its business. The Company believes that certain of these matters will be covered by insurance and that the outcome of other matters will not have a material adverse effect on the Company’s consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

**Item 1A. Risk Factors.**

We are subject to certain risks and hazards due to the nature of the business activities we conduct. For a discussion of these risks, see “Item 1A. Risk Factors” in our 2017 Form 10-K. The risks described in our 2017 Form 10-K could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, cash flows, and results of operations. There have been no material changes to the risks described in our 2017 Form 10-K. We may experience additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us; or, as a result of developments occurring in the future, conditions that we currently deem to be immaterial may also materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, cash flows, and results of operations.

**Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds.**

*Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities*

The following table sets forth our share purchase activity for each period presented:

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid Per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans	Maximum Number of Shares that May Yet be Purchased Under the Plan
January 1, 2018 - January 31, 2018	7,771	\$ 19.87	—	N/A
February 1, 2018 - February 28, 2018	53,589	\$ 17.02	—	N/A
March 1, 2018 - March 31, 2018	—	\$ —	—	N/A

Shares purchased represent shares of our common stock transferred to us in order to satisfy tax withholding obligations incurred upon the vesting of Antero equity awards held by our employees.

**Item 6. Exhibits.**

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit
3.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Antero Resources Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K (Commission File No. 001-36120) filed on October 17, 2013).</a>
3.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of Antero Resources Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K (Commission File No. 001-36120) filed on October 17, 2013).</a>
10.1*	<a href="#">First Amended and Restated Gathering and Compression Agreement, dated as of February 13, 2018, by and between Antero Resources Corporation and Antero Midstream LLC.</a>
10.2*	<a href="#">Second Amended and Restated Right of First Offer Agreement, dated as of February 13, 2018, by and between Antero Resources Corporation and Antero Midstream LLC.</a>
31.1*	<a href="#">Certification of the Company’s Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 7241).</a>
31.2*	<a href="#">Certification of the Company’s Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 7241).</a>
32.1*	<a href="#">Certification of the Company’s Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350).</a>
32.2*	<a href="#">Certification of the Company’s Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350).</a>
101*	The following financial information from this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Antero Resources Corporation for the quarter ended March 31, 2018 formatted in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss), (iii) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Equity, (iv) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, and (v) Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, tagged as blocks of text.

The exhibits marked with the asterisk symbol (\*) are filed or furnished with this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

By: /s/ GLEN C. WARREN, JR.  
Glen C. Warren, Jr.  
*President, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary*

Date: April 25, 2018

**FIRST AMENDED AND RESTATED GATHERING AND COMPRESSION AGREEMENT**

**BY AND BETWEEN**

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

**AND**

**ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC**

**DATED AS OF**

**FEBRUARY 13, 2018**

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1	DEFINITIONS	1
ARTICLE 2	SHIPPER COMMITMENTS	9
Section 2.1	Shipper's Dedication	9
Section 2.2	Conflicting Dedications	9
Section 2.3	Shipper's Reservations	10
Section 2.4	Covenant Running with the Land	10
Section 2.5	Additional Oil and Gas Interests or Gathering Facilities	11
Section 2.6	Priority of Dedicated Production	13
ARTICLE 3	SERVICES; GATHERING SYSTEM EXPANSION AND CONNECTION OF WELLS	13
Section 3.1	Gatherer Service Commitment	13
	Development Plan; Gathering System Plan; Exchange and Review of	
Section 3.2	Information	13
Section 3.3	Expansion of Gathering System; Connection of Well Pads; Delivery Points	15
Section 3.4	Compression	19
Section 3.5	High Pressure Services	19
Section 3.6	Liquids Gathering	20
Section 3.7	Production Removed for Lease Operations	20
Section 3.8	Right of Way and Access	20
Section 3.9	Cooperation	21
ARTICLE 4	TERM	21
Section 4.1	Term	21
ARTICLE 5	FEES AND CONSIDERATION	21
Section 5.1	Fees	21
ARTICLE 6	ALLOCATIONS	24
Section 6.1	Allocation of Lost and Unaccounted For Gas	24
Section 6.2	Allocation of Fuel	24
Section 6.3	Allocation of Condensate Recovered from the Gathering System	24
Section 6.4	Allocation of Liquid Hydrocarbons	25
ARTICLE 7	CERTAIN RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF PARTIES	25
Section 7.1	Operational Control of Gatherer's Facilities	25
Section 7.2	Maintenance	25
Section 7.3	Firm Capacity Production; Capacity Allocations on the Gathering System	26
Section 7.4	Arrangements After Redelivery	26
Section 7.5	Line Pack	26
ARTICLE 8	PRESSURES AT RECEIPT POINTS AND DELIVERY POINTS	26
Section 8.1	Pressures at Receipt Points	26

Section 8.2	Pressures at Delivery Points	26
Section 8.3	Shipper Facilities	27
ARTICLE 9	NOMINATION AND BALANCING	27
Section 9.1	Gatherer Notifications	27
Section 9.2	Nominations	27
Section 9.3	Balancing	27
ARTICLE 10	QUALITY	27
Section 10.1	Receipt Point Gas Quality Specifications	27
Section 10.2	Non-Conforming Gas	28
Section 10.3	Delivery Point Gas Quality Specifications	28
Section 10.4	Liquid Hydrocarbons Quality Requirements	28
Section 10.5	Greenhouse Gas Emissions	29
ARTICLE 11	MEASUREMENT EQUIPMENT AND PROCEDURES	29
Section 11.1	Equipment	29
Section 11.2	Gas Measurement Standards	29
Section 11.3	Liquid Hydrocarbons Measurement Standards	30
Section 11.4	Gas Measurement	30
Section 11.5	Notice of Measurement Facilities Inspection and Calibration	31
Section 11.6	Measurement Accuracy Verification	32
Section 11.7	Special Tests	32
Section 11.8	Metered Flow Rates in Error	33
Section 11.9	Record Retention	33
Section 11.10	Access	33
ARTICLE 12	NOTICES	34
Section 12.1	Notices	34
ARTICLE 13	PAYMENTS	35
Section 13.1	Invoices	35
Section 13.2	Right to Suspend on Failure to Pay	35
Section 13.3	Audit Rights	35
Section 13.4	Payment Disputes	36
Section 13.5	Interest on Late Payments	36
Section 13.6	Credit Assurance	36
Section 13.7	Excused Performance	37
ARTICLE 14	FORCE MAJEURE	37
Section 14.1	Suspension of Obligations	37
Section 14.2	Definition of Force Majeure	37
Section 14.3	Settlement of Strikes and Lockouts	38
Section 14.4	Payments for Gas Delivered	38
ARTICLE 15	INDEMNIFICATION	38
Section 15.1	Gatherer	38

Section 15.2	Shipper	38
ARTICLE 16	CUSTODY AND TITLE	38
Section 16.1	Custody	38
Section 16.2	Shipper Warranty	39
Section 16.3	Title	39
ARTICLE 17	TAXES; ROYALTIES	39
Section 17.1	Taxes	39
Section 17.2	Royalties	40
ARTICLE 18	MISCELLANEOUS	40
Section 18.1	Rights	40
Section 18.2	Applicable Laws	40
Section 18.3	Governing Law; Jurisdiction	41
Section 18.4	Successors and Assigns	41
Section 18.5	Severability	42
Section 18.6	Confidentiality	42
Section 18.7	Entire Agreement, Amendments and Waiver	44
Section 18.8	Limitation of Liability	44
Section 18.9	Headings	44
Section 18.10	Rights and Remedies	44
Section 18.11	No Partnership	45
Section 18.12	Rules of Construction	45
Section 18.13	No Third Party Beneficiaries	45
Section 18.14	Further Assurances	45
Section 18.15	Counterpart Execution	45
Section 18.16	Memorandum of Agreement	45
Exhibit A	Excluded Wells	
Exhibit B	Delivery Points	
Exhibit C	Gathering System	
Exhibit D	Initial Development Plan	
Exhibit E	Conflicting Dedications	
Exhibit F	Initial Gathering System Plan	
Exhibit G	Form of Connection Notice	
Exhibit H	Deemed Connection Notices	
Exhibit I	Cost of Service Fee	
Exhibit J	Memorandum of Agreement	

## FIRST AMENDED AND RESTATED GATHERING AND COMPRESSION AGREEMENT

This First Amended and Restated Gathering and Compression Agreement (this “*Agreement*”), dated as of February 13, 2018 (the “*Effective Date*”), is by and between ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION, a Delaware corporation (“*Shipper*”), and ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“*Gatherer*”). Shipper and Gatherer may be referred to herein individually as a “*Party*” or collectively as the “*Parties*.”

### RECITALS

A. Shipper owns Oil and Gas Interests and intends to produce Gas and/or Liquid Hydrocarbons from Wells in the Initial Dedication Area and may from time to time own Oil and Gas Interests and may produce Gas and Liquid Hydrocarbons from Wells in other areas.

B. Gatherer has acquired the Gathering System, which gathers Gas and Liquid Hydrocarbons from certain Wells of Shipper, from Shipper. Gatherer anticipates the expansion of the Gathering System to connect additional Wells of Shipper.

C. Shipper desires to contract with Gatherer to provide the Services on the Gathering System with respect to Dedicated Production, including compressing Dedicated Gas at the System Compression Stations, and Gatherer desires to provide the Services to Shipper, in each case in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

D. Shipper and Gatherer initially were parties to that certain Gas Gathering and Compression Agreement (the “*Original Agreement*”), dated as of November 10, 2014 (the “*Original Agreement Effective Date*”).

E. The Parties desire to amend and restate the Original Agreement in its entirety on the terms set forth herein.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and mutual covenants set forth in this Agreement, the Parties agree as follows:

### ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Capitalized terms used, but not otherwise defined, in this Agreement shall have the respective meanings given to such terms set forth below:

*Adequate Assurance of Performance*. As defined in Section 13.6(a).

*Affiliate*. Any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with another Person. *Affiliated* shall have the correlative meaning. The term “control” (including its derivatives and similar terms) shall mean possessing the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through ownership, by contract, or otherwise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Person shall be deemed to control any specified Person if such Person owns fifty

percent (50%) or more of the voting securities of the specified Person, or if the specified Person owns fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting securities of such Person, or if fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting securities of the specified Person and such Person are under common control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of this Agreement, none of AMGP GP LLC, Antero Midstream GP LP, or Antero Midstream Partners LP, or any of their respective direct or indirect subsidiaries (including Gatherer) shall be an Affiliate of Shipper, and neither Shipper nor any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries (other than Antero Midstream Partners LP and its direct and indirect subsidiaries) shall be an Affiliate of Gatherer.

**Agreement.** As defined in the preamble hereof.

**Barrel.** Forty-two Gallons.

**Btu.** The amount of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of pure water from 58.5 degrees Fahrenheit to 59.5 degrees Fahrenheit at a constant pressure of 14.73 psia.

**Business Day.** Any calendar Day that commercial banks in New York City are open for business.

**Completion Deadline.** As defined in Section 3.3(c).

**Compression Fee.** As defined in Section 5.1(a)(iii).

**Condensate.** Gas that condenses at the wellhead or in the Gathering System at ambient temperatures and is recovered from the Gathering System or at the wellhead as a hydrocarbon liquid.

**Confidential Information.** As defined in Section 18.6(a).

**Conflicting Dedication.** Any gathering agreement or other commitment or arrangement that would require Dedicated Production to be gathered and/or compressed on any gathering system other than the Gathering System.

**Connection Notice.** As defined in Section 3.3(c).

**Contract Year.** Each of (i) the period from the Original Agreement Effective Date to the last Day of the Month in which the first anniversary of the Original Agreement Effective Date occurs and (ii) each period of twelve (12) Months thereafter.

**Cost of Service Fee.** As defined in Section 5.1(e).

**CPI.** As defined in Section 5.1(b).

**CS Facility.** As defined in Section 5.1(e).

**Cubic Foot.** The volume of Gas in one cubic foot of space at a standard pressure and temperature base of 14.73 psia and 60 degrees Fahrenheit, respectively.

**Day.** A period commencing at 10:00 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, on a calendar day and ending at 10:00 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, on the next succeeding calendar day. **Daily** shall have the correlative meaning.

**Dedicated Gas.** Gas constituting Dedicated Production.

**Dedicated Production.** All Production that is attributable to any Dedicated Property (including all Production attributable to third parties that is produced from a Well located on such Dedicated Property) that Shipper has the right to control and deliver for gathering and that is produced on or after the Dedication Effective Date with respect to such Dedicated Property, except for Gas being produced from the wells identified in Exhibit A.

**Dedicated Properties.** All Oil and Gas Interests now owned or hereafter acquired by Shipper and located wholly or partly within the Dedication Area or pooled, unitized or communitized with Oil and Gas Interests located wholly or partly within the Dedication Area; provided that Dedicated Properties shall not include any Oil and Gas Interests that are unitized or pooled with the properties of third parties that are not Dedicated Properties if Shipper is not the operator of such unit.

**Dedication Area.** The Initial Dedication Area and any other area that becomes part of the Dedication Area pursuant to Section 2.5.

**Dedication Effective Date.** With respect to Dedicated Properties owned by Shipper as of the Original Agreement Effective Date, the Original Agreement Effective Date; and with respect to Dedicated Properties acquired by Shipper after the Original Agreement Effective Date, the date such Oil and Gas Interests became or become Dedicated Properties pursuant to Section 2.5.

**Delay Notice.** As defined in Section 3.3(f).

**Delayed Well Pad.** As defined in Section 3.3(f).

**Delivery Point.** Each point at which point Gatherer will redeliver Production to Shipper or for its account, which shall be (i) in the case of Gas, the point of interconnection of the Gathering System with the facilities of a Processing Plant or Downstream Pipeline, including those points more particularly described on Exhibit B, (ii) in the case of Liquid Hydrocarbons recovered at the wellhead, the inlet flange of the storage tank at the facilities nominated by Shipper into which such Liquid Hydrocarbons are delivered from the Gathering System or from the truck, including those points more particularly described on Exhibit B, and (iii) in the case of Condensate that is recovered from Gas gathering facilities at a System Compressor Station, the outlet flange of the storage tank at such System Compressor Station into which such Condensate is delivered.

**Delivery Point Gas.** A quantity of Gas having a Thermal Content equal to the total Thermal Content of the Dedicated Gas received by Gatherer from Shipper at the Receipt Points, less (i) the Thermal Content of Gas used for Fuel, (ii) the Thermal Content of Condensate recovered from the Gathering System, and (iii) the Thermal Content of Lost and Unaccounted for Gas, in each case, as allocated to Shipper in accordance with this Agreement.

***Development Plan.*** As defined in Section 3.2(a).

***Downstream Pipeline.*** Any Gas pipeline or any facilities of any end-user or local distribution company, in each case downstream of the Gathering System, into which Shipper's Gas is delivered from the Gathering System or a Processing Plant.

***Effective Date.*** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

***Emissions Charges.*** As defined in Section 10.5.

***Fair Market Value.*** With respect to any asset, the price that would be paid by a willing buyer of such asset to a willing seller, as determined by an independent nationally known investment banking firm selected by Gatherer and reasonably acceptable to Shipper.

***FERC.*** As defined in Section 18.2.

***Firm Capacity Production.*** Production that is accorded the highest priority on the Gathering System with respect to capacity allocations, interruptions, or curtailments, specifically including (i) Dedicated Production and (ii) Production delivered to the Gathering System from any Person for which Gatherer is contractually obligated to provide the highest priority. Firm Capacity Production will be the last Production removed from the relevant part of the Gathering System in the event of an interruption or curtailment and all Firm Capacity Production, including Dedicated Production, will be treated equally in the event an allocation is necessary.

***Force Majeure.*** As defined in Section 14.2.

***Fuel.*** Gas and electric power used in the operation of the Gathering System, including fuel consumed in System Compressor Stations and dehydration facilities that are part of the Gathering System.

***Gallon.*** One U.S. gallon, which is equal to 231 cubic inches.

***Gas.*** Any mixture of gaseous hydrocarbons, consisting essentially of methane and heavier hydrocarbons and inert and noncombustible gases, that is extracted from beneath the surface of the earth.

***Gas Quality Specifications.*** As defined in Section 10.1.

***Gatherer.*** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

***Gathering Fee.*** As defined in Section 5.1(a)(i).

***Gathering System.*** The gathering system described in Exhibit C acquired by Gatherer from Shipper as of the Original Agreement Effective Date, together with any additional System Segments constructed after the Original Agreement Effective Date, as such gathering system is expanded after the Original Agreement Effective Date, including, in each case, to the extent now in existence or constructed or installed in the future, Low Pressure Gas gathering pipelines, Liquid Hydrocarbons gathering pipelines, High Pressure Gas gathering pipelines, System

Compressor Stations, Gas dehydration facilities, Receipt Points, Delivery Points (including all interconnection facilities), Measurement Facilities, Condensate handling facilities, pig receiving facilities, slug catchers and other inlet facilities at Processing Plants, rights of way, fee parcels, surface rights, and permits, and all appurtenant facilities, in each case owned by Gatherer and its Affiliates.

***Gathering System Plan.*** As defined in Section 3.2(b).

***Gross Heating Value.*** The number of Btus produced by the complete combustion in air, at a constant pressure, of one Cubic Foot of Gas when the products of combustion are cooled to the initial temperature of the Gas and air and all water formed by combustion is condensed to the liquid state.

***Governmental Authority.*** Any federal, state, local, municipal, tribal or other government; any governmental, regulatory or administrative agency, commission, body or other authority exercising or entitled to exercise any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, regulatory or taxing authority or power; and any court or governmental tribunal, including any tribal authority having or asserting jurisdiction.

***High Pressure.*** Pipelines gathering or transporting Gas that has been dehydrated and compressed to the pressure of the Downstream Pipelines or Processing Plants at the Delivery Points.

***High Pressure Gathering Fee.*** As defined in Section 5.1(a)(ii).

***Ideal Gas Laws.*** The thermodynamic laws applying to perfect gases.

***Imbalance.*** As defined in Section 9.3.

***Incurred Costs.*** As defined in Section 3.3(f).

***Index Price.*** For Gas produced from the Marcellus formation in West Virginia, the “Midpoint Average” price published in Platt’s Gas Daily Price Guide for “Columbia Gas/Appalachia”. For Gas produced from the Utica formation in Ohio, the “Midpoint Average” price published in Platt’s Gas Daily Price Guide for “Texas Eastern M-2 Receipts”. For other Gas production, an index price determined by Shipper and reasonably acceptable to Gatherer based on where such Gas production is being sold, or, if no appropriate index is available, a price based on a netback calculation determined by Shipper and reasonably acceptable to Gatherer.

***Initial Dedication Area.*** For Gas, the states of Pennsylvania, West Virginia, and Ohio; for Liquid Hydrocarbons, the states of West Virginia and Ohio.

***Initial Development Plan.*** The Development Plan attached hereto as Exhibit D.

***Interruptible Production.*** Production that is accorded the lowest priority on the Gathering System with respect to capacity allocations, interruptions, or curtailments. Interruptible Production will be the first Production removed from the Gathering System in the event of an interruption or curtailment.

**Liquids Gathering Fee.** As defined in Section 5.1(a)(iv).

**Liquid Hydrocarbons.** Oil, Condensate, natural gasoline and all the liquid hydrocarbon production from wells, or a blend of such, in its natural form, not having been processed, other than for removal of water at the wellhead.

**Lost and Unaccounted For Gas.** Gas received into the Gathering System that is released or lost through piping, equipment, operations, or measurement losses or inaccuracies or that is vented, flared or lost in connection with the operation of the Gathering System.

**Low Pressure.** Pipelines gathering Gas at or near wellhead pressure that has yet to be compressed (other than by well pad gas lift compression or dedicated well pad compressors) and dehydrated.

**Made Available for Delivery.** In connection with deliveries of Dedicated Production under this Agreement, Dedicated Production that is unable to be delivered to the applicable point as a result of Gatherer's failure to perform its obligations under this Agreement.

**Maintenance.** As defined in Section 7.2.

**Mcf.** One thousand (1,000) Cubic Feet.

**Measurement Facilities.** Any facility or equipment used to measure the volume of Gas or Liquid Hydrocarbons, which may include meter tubes, LACT units, isolation valves, tank strappings, recording devices, communication equipment, buildings and barriers.

**Minimum Compression Volume Commitment.** With respect to any Contract Year from the Contract Year in which the first System Compressor Station is placed in service through the earlier of the Contract Year in which occurs the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the placement in service of the last System Compressor Station to be placed in service or the expiration or termination of the term of this Agreement, a volume of Dedicated Gas, stated in Mcf, equal to the sum of all such volumes calculated at each System Compressor Station that has been in service for ten (10) years or less, each of which shall be calculated as follows: the product of (i) the total design capacity, stated in Mcf per Day, of the relevant System Compressor Station, multiplied by (ii) subject to the immediately following sentence, the number of Days in such Contract Year, multiplied by (iii) 0.70. For purposes of the foregoing calculation the design capacity of a particular System Compressor Station shall be included (1) only to the extent that such capacity has been installed at the direction of the Shipper in accordance with Section 3.4(a) and does not represent additional capacity installed at such System Compressor Station by Gatherer as permitted by Section 3.4(a), (2) for not more than the 10 year period after it is first placed in service, (3) in the Contract Year in which it is placed in service, only for the number of Days in such Contract Year after it has been placed in service, and (4) if arising prior to the expiration or termination of the term of this Agreement, in the Contract Year in which the 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary of its placement in service occurs, only for the number of Days through such 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary.

**Minimum High Pressure Volume Commitment.** With respect to any Contract Year from the Contract Year in which the first System High Pressure Line is placed in service through

the earlier of the Contract Year in which occurs the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the placement in service of the last System High Pressure Line to be placed in service or the expiration or termination of the term of this Agreement, a volume of Dedicated Gas, stated in Mcf, equal to the sum of all such volumes calculated at each System High Pressure Line that has been in service for ten (10) years or less, each of which shall be calculated as follows: the product of (i) the total design capacity, stated in Mcf per Day, of the relevant System High Pressure Line, as reasonably calculated by Gatherer based on the capacity of the relevant System Compressor Station and the length and diameter of such System High Pressure Line, multiplied by (ii) subject to the immediately following sentence, the number of Days in such Contract Year, multiplied by (iii) 0.75. For purposes of the foregoing calculation the design capacity of a particular System High Pressure Line shall be included (1) for not more than the 10 year period after it is first placed in service, (2) in the Contract Year in which it is placed in service, only for the number of Days in such Contract Year after it has been placed in service, and (3) if arising prior to the expiration or termination of the term of this Agreement, in the Contract Year in which the 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary of its placement in service occurs, only for the number of Days through such 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary.

**MMBtu.** One million (1,000,000) Btus.

**MMcf.** One million (1,000,000) Cubic Feet.

**Monitoring Services Provider.** As defined in Section 11.10(a).

**Month.** A period commencing at 10:00 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, on the first Day of a calendar month and extending until 10:00 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, on the first Day of the next succeeding calendar month. **Monthly** shall have the correlative meaning.

**Oil and Gas Interests.** Oil and gas leasehold interests and oil and gas mineral fee interests, including working interests, overriding royalty interests, net profits interests, carried interests, and similar rights and interests.

**Original Agreement.** As defined in the recitals of this Agreement.

**Original Agreement Effective Date.** As defined in the recitals of this Agreement.

**Original Connection Notice.** As defined in Section 3.3(f).

**Parties.** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

**Party.** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

**Person.** An individual, a corporation, a partnership, a limited partnership, a limited liability company, an association, a joint venture, a trust, an unincorporated organization, or any other entity or organization, including a Governmental Authority.

**Planned Well.** As defined in Section 3.2(a).

**Planned Well Pad.** As defined in Section 3.2(a).

**Production.** Gas and/or Liquid Hydrocarbons.

**Processing Plant.** Any Gas processing facility downstream of any portion of the Gathering System to which Shipper has dedicated Gas for processing or at which Shipper has arranged for Gas to be processed prior to delivery to a Downstream Pipeline.

**psia.** Pounds per square inch, absolute.

**psig.** Pounds per square inch, gauge.

**Receipt Point.** The inlet valve at the Measurement Facilities owned by Gatherer located at or nearby or assigned to a Well Pad where one or more Wells are connected to the Gathering System or, in the case of Liquid Hydrocarbons, the outlet of the pump connected to one or more of Shipper's tanks receiving Liquid Hydrocarbons from such Wells.

**Remote Monitoring Data.** As defined in Section 11.10(a).

**Required Compressor Station.** As defined in Section 3.4(a).

**Required High Pressure Lines.** As defined in Section 3.5.

**Services.** As defined in Section 3.1.

**Shipper.** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

**Shipper's GHG Emissions.** As defined in Section 10.5.

**Six Month Deadline.** As defined in Section 3.3(f)(ii).

**System Compressor Station.** As defined in Section 3.4(a).

**System Delivery Point.** Each point at which Gatherer redelivers Production from the Gathering System to or for the account of shippers, including the Delivery Points.

**System High Pressure Line.** As defined in Section 3.5.

**System Receipt Point.** Each point where Production first enters the Gathering System, including the Receipt Points.

**System Segment.** A physically separate segment of the Gathering System that connects one or more of Shipper's Wells to one or more Delivery Points, including all Low Pressure Gas gathering pipelines, Liquid Hydrocarbons gathering pipelines, High Pressure Gas gathering pipelines, System Compressor Stations, Gas dehydration facilities, Receipt Points, Delivery Points, Measurement Facilities owned by Gatherer, Condensate handling facilities, rights of way, fee parcels, surface rights, and permits, and all appurtenant facilities.

**Target Completion Date.** As defined in Section 3.3(c).

**Taxes.** All gross production, severance, conservation, ad valorem and similar or other taxes measured by or based upon production, together with all taxes on the right or privilege of ownership of Production, or upon the Services, including gathering, transportation, handling, transmission, compression, processing, treating, conditioning, distribution, sale, use, receipt, delivery or redelivery of Production, including, without limitation, gross receipts taxes, and including all of the foregoing now existing or in the future imposed or promulgated.

**Thermal Content.** For Gas, the product of (i) a volume of Gas in Cubic Feet and (ii) the Gross Heating Value of such Gas, as expressed in MMBtus. For Condensate, the product of the measured volume in Gallons multiplied by the Gross Heating Value per Gallon determined in accordance with the GPA 2145-09 Table of Physical Properties for Hydrocarbons and GPA 8173 Method for Converting Mass of Natural Gas Liquids and Vapors to Equivalent Liquid Volumes, in each case as revised from time to time; provided, however, that if sufficient data has not been obtained to make such calculation, the Thermal Content of Condensate shall be deemed to be 0.115 MMBtu per Gallon.

**Third Party Production.** Production produced by Persons other than Shipper and not considered Dedicated Production hereunder.

**Well.** A well for the production of hydrocarbons in which Shipper owns an interest that produces or is intended to produce Dedicated Production or otherwise is connected or is required to be connected to the Gathering System in accordance with this Agreement.

**Well Pad.** The surface installation on which one or more Wells are located.

## **ARTICLE 2 SHIPPER COMMITMENTS**

**Section 2.1** Shipper's Dedication. Subject to Section 2.2 through Section 2.4, (a) Shipper exclusively dedicates and commits to deliver to Gatherer, as and when produced, all Dedicated Production for gathering through the Gathering System under this Agreement, including (in the case of Dedicated Gas) High Pressure gathering and compression in the System Compressor Stations, and (b) Shipper agrees not to deliver any Dedicated Production to any other gathering system or compressor station.

**Section 2.2** Conflicting Dedications. Shipper shall have the right to comply with each of the Conflicting Dedications set forth in Exhibit E hereto and any other Conflicting Dedication entered into by a non-Affiliated predecessor-in-interest to Shipper to which any Dedicated Property acquired by Shipper after the Original Agreement Effective Date is subject as of the date of acquisition thereof (other than any Conflicting Dedication entered into by such predecessor-in-interest at the direction of Shipper or any of its Affiliates in connection with such acquisition, but subject to the remainder of this Section 2.2), whether such Conflicting Dedication is documented in an agreement binding upon such predecessor-in-interest that is assigned to and/or assumed by Shipper (fully or partially) and/or in a new agreement binding upon Shipper that replaces (fully or partially) the agreement binding upon such predecessor-in-interest, as long as neither the scope nor term of the Conflicting Dedication are extended beyond that applicable to such predecessor-in-interest at the time of the acquisition; provided, however,

that Shipper shall have the right to comply with Conflicting Dedications only until the first Day of the Month following the termination of such Conflicting Dedication and shall not take any voluntary action (including the exercise of any right to extend) to extend the term of such Conflicting Dedication beyond the minimum term provided for in the document evidencing such Conflicting Dedication. Shipper represents that, except as set forth in Exhibit E, Dedicated Production was not as of the Original Agreement Effective Date subject to any Conflicting Dedication. If Dedicated Production produced from a Well on a Well Pad is subject to a Conflicting Dedication that Shipper has the right to comply with under this Section 2.2, Shipper has the right, in complying with such Conflicting Dedication, to deliver all Dedicated Production from such Well Pad in accordance with the Conflicting Dedication, even if all Wells on such Well Pad are not subject to such Conflicting Dedication.

**Section 2.3** Shipper's Reservations. Shipper reserves the following rights with respect to Dedicated Production for itself and for the operator of the relevant Dedicated Properties: (a) to operate Wells producing Dedicated Production as a reasonably prudent operator in its sole discretion, including the right, but never the obligation, to drill new Wells, to repair and rework old Wells, to renew or extend, in whole or in part, any Oil and Gas Interest covering any of the Dedicated Properties, and to cease production from or abandon any Well or surrender any such Oil and Gas Interest, in whole or in part, when no longer deemed by Shipper to be capable of producing Production in paying quantities under normal methods of operation; (b) to use Dedicated Production for operations (including reservoir pressure maintenance and drilling or fractionation fuel); (c) to deliver or furnish to Shipper's lessors and holders of other existing similar burdens on production such Production as is required to satisfy the terms of the applicable leases or other applicable instruments; (d) to acquire Wells connected to existing gathering systems and to continue to deliver to such gathering systems Production produced from such Wells, provided that, to the extent that Production from such Wells constitutes Dedicated Production, Shipper delivers a Connection Notice to Gatherer with respect to any such Well not later than 30 Days after its acquisition and thereafter delivers Production to such gathering system only until Gatherer has connected such Well to the Gathering System in accordance with Section 3.3; (e) to pool, communitize, or unitize Shipper's Oil and Gas Interests with respect to Dedicated Production, provided that the share of Production produced from such pooled, communitized, or unitized Oil and Gas Interests shall be committed and dedicated to this Agreement; and (f) to gather Liquid Hydrocarbons produced from the Marcellus formation in trucks.

**Section 2.4** Covenant Running with the Land. The dedication and commitment made by Shipper under this Article 2 is a covenant running with the land. For the avoidance of doubt and in addition to that which is provided in Section 18.4, in the event Shipper sells, transfers, conveys, assigns, grants, or otherwise disposes of any or all of its interest in the Dedicated Properties, then any such sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment, grant, or other disposition shall be expressly subject to this Agreement and any instrument of conveyance shall so state. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Shipper shall be permitted to sell, transfer, convey, assign, grant, or otherwise dispose of Dedicated Properties free of the dedication hereunder (i) in a sale or other disposition in which a number of net acres of Dedicated Properties that, when added to the total of net acres of Dedicated Properties theretofore and, where applicable, simultaneously disposed of free of dedication hereunder pursuant to this Section 2.4, does not exceed the aggregate number of net acres of Dedicated Properties acquired by Shipper after the Original

Agreement Effective Date, including in a transaction in which Dedicated Properties are exchanged for other properties located in the Dedication Area that would be subject to dedication hereunder or (ii) in a sale of Wells located on Dedicated Properties that are pooled or unitized with the properties of third parties that are not Dedicated Properties if Shipper is not the operator of such unit; provided, however, that any such sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment, grant or other disposition of Dedicated Properties shall not include, and there shall be expressly excluded therefrom, any Well that is or has been connected to the Gathering System (whether producing, shut-in, temporarily abandoned or which has been spud or as to which drilling, completion, reworking or other well operations have commenced) or which is located on a Well Pad for which a Connection Notice has previously been delivered by Shipper (unless the completion of such Well has been delayed and Shipper has paid the costs and expenses incurred by Gatherer in connection therewith in accordance with Section 3.3(d)). At the request of Gatherer, the Parties shall execute and record an amendment to the memorandum of this Agreement previously entered into, as provided in Section 18.16, to reflect additions to the Dedicated Properties.

**Section 2.5** Additional Oil and Gas Interests or Gathering Facilities.

(a) If Shipper acquires any existing gathering facilities gathering Production from any Oil and Gas Interests, it shall, by notice to Gatherer on or before the 10th Day after such acquisition, which notice shall include a reasonable description of such gathering facilities and such Oil and Gas Interests (including an update to the Development Plan reflecting such Oil and Gas Interests) and the price paid by Shipper for such gathering facilities, including any liabilities assumed by Shipper, offer to sell to Gatherer such gathering facilities, including all Low Pressure Gas gathering pipelines, High Pressure Gas gathering pipelines, Liquid Hydrocarbons gathering pipelines, compressor stations, Gas dehydration facilities, receipt points, delivery points, measurement facilities, Condensate handling facilities, rights of way, fee parcels, surface rights, and permits, and all appurtenant facilities, as well as any third party shipper contracts for Production gathered on such gathering facilities, at the same price at which such gathering facilities were acquired by Shipper, including the assumption of any liabilities with respect thereto assumed by Shipper. Gatherer shall have the right, to be exercised by notice to Shipper on or before the 60th Day after Shipper's notice of its acquisition of such gathering facilities, to acquire such gathering facilities at such price (including the assumption of such liabilities). If Gatherer does not give such notice to Shipper on or before such 60th Day, Gatherer shall be deemed to have waived its right to acquire such gathering facilities, except in the case of a third party gathering offer as provided below, and (i) Shipper shall have the right to own and operate such facilities to gather the Production from the Oil and Gas Interests described in such notice and/or (ii) Shipper shall have the right to solicit proposals from a third party gatherer to acquire, own, and operate such facilities to gather the Production from the Oil and Gas Interests described in such notice on the basis that Shipper will dedicate to such gatherer all Oil and Gas Interests owned by Shipper the Production from which is being gathered by such gathering facilities as well as the area (including all geological strata and production zones) within two miles of any such Oil and Gas Interest. If Shipper obtains any such third party proposal, it shall, by notice to Gatherer, provide Gatherer with all the terms and conditions thereof, and Gatherer shall have the right to elect, by notice to Shipper on or before the 60<sup>th</sup> Day after its receipt of Shipper's notice containing the terms and conditions of such proposal, to acquire such gathering facilities and provide such services on the same terms and conditions as those offered by the third party gatherer. If Gatherer does not

so elect on or before such 60<sup>th</sup> Day, Gatherer shall be deemed to have waived its right to acquire such gathering facilities and provide such services, and Shipper shall have the right to contract with such third party gatherer to acquire such facilities and to provide such services on such terms and conditions and to dedicate to such gatherer all Oil and Gas Interests owned by Shipper the Production from which is being gathered by such gathering facilities as well as the area (including all geological strata and production zones) within two miles of any such Oil and Gas Interest. If Gatherer elects to acquire such gathering facilities, the closing of Gatherer's purchase of such gathering facilities from Shipper shall take place as soon as reasonably practicable following Gatherer's exercise of its right to acquire such gathering facilities. From and after the closing of such purchase by Gatherer, all Oil and Gas Interests owned by Shipper the Production from which is being gathered by such gathering facilities shall be Dedicated Properties, the area (including all geological strata and production zones) within two miles of any such Dedicated Property shall become part of the Dedication Area, and such gathering facilities shall be deemed to be part of the Gathering System. In any transaction in which Shipper so acquires gathering facilities, Shipper shall use reasonable efforts to cause the transaction documents for such acquisition to state a separate purchase price (and separately state any assumed liabilities) for such gathering facilities. If notwithstanding such reasonable efforts the transaction documents for such acquisition do not state a separate purchase price, the purchase price to be paid by Gatherer to Shipper for such gathering facilities shall be equal to the Fair Market Value of such gathering facilities, and Gatherer shall assume all liabilities in respect of such gathering facilities to the extent arising from the ownership and operation of such gathering facilities and/or any occurrence from and after the closing of the purchase of such gathering facilities by Gatherer.

(b) If at any time Shipper desires to construct, own, and operate, or to have constructed and operated, gathering facilities to gather Production from Oil and Gas Interests located outside the then-existing Dedication Area, Shipper shall, by notice to Gatherer specifying (i) the facilities it desires and the receipt points and delivery points it plans to connect, (ii) the Oil and Gas Interests acquired by Shipper the Production from which will be gathered using such facilities, and (iii) a proposed update to the Development Plan reflecting the Wells to be drilled on such Oil and Gas Interests during the period of at least 18 Months after such notice, including production forecasts for all such Wells, offer to Gatherer the opportunity to construct, own, and operate such facilities as part of the Gathering System on the terms set forth in this Agreement. Gatherer shall have the right, to be exercised by notice to Shipper on or before the 60th Day after Shipper's notice, to elect to construct, own, and operate such facilities. If Gatherer exercises such right, from and after the date of Gatherer's notice of exercise, all Oil and Gas Interests owned by Shipper described in Gatherer's notice shall be Dedicated Properties, the area (including all geological strata and production zones) within two miles of any such Dedicated Property shall become part of the Dedication Area, such gathering facilities as they are constructed shall be deemed to be part of the Gathering System, and the proposed development plan included in Shipper's notice shall become part of the Development Plan. If Gatherer does not give such notice to Shipper on or before such 60th Day, Gatherer shall be deemed to have waived its right to construct, own, and operate the facilities set forth in Shipper's notice as part of the Gathering System on the terms set forth in this Agreement, except in the case of a third party gathering offer as provided below, and (1) Shipper shall have the right to construct, own, and operate such facilities to gather the Production from the Oil and Gas Interests described in such notice or (2) Shipper shall have the

right to solicit proposals from a third party gatherer to construct, own, and operate such facilities to gather the Production from the Oil and Gas Interests described in such notice on the basis that Shipper will dedicate to such gatherer all Oil and Gas Interests described in such notice as well as the area (including all geological strata and production zones) within two miles of any such Oil and Gas Interest. If Shipper obtains any such third party proposal, it shall, by notice to Gatherer, provide Gatherer with all the terms and conditions thereof, and Gatherer shall have the right to elect, by notice to Shipper on or before the 60<sup>th</sup> Day after its receipt of Shipper's notice containing the terms and conditions of such proposal, to construct, own, and operate such facilities to gather the Production from the Oil and Gas Interests described in such notice on the same terms and conditions as those offered by the third party gatherer. If Gatherer does not so elect on or before such 60<sup>th</sup> Day, Gatherer shall be deemed to have waived its right to provide such services, and Shipper shall have the right to contract with such third party gatherer to provide such services on such terms and conditions and to dedicate to such gatherer the Oil and Gas Interests described in such notice as well as the area (including all geological strata and production zones) within two miles of any such Oil and Gas Interest.

**Section 2.6** Priority of Dedicated Production. Dedicated Production tendered under this Agreement shall be Firm Capacity Production.

### ARTICLE 3

#### SERVICES; GATHERING SYSTEM EXPANSION AND CONNECTION OF WELLS

**Section 3.1** Gatherer Service Commitment. Subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Gatherer commits to providing the following services (collectively, the "*Services*") to Shipper:

- (a) receive, or cause to be received, into the Gathering System, from or for the account of Shipper, at each Receipt Point, all Dedicated Production tendered by Shipper;
- (b) compress and dehydrate Dedicated Gas received into the Gathering System at the System Compressor Stations;
- (c) deliver, or cause to be delivered, to or for the account of Shipper, at the nominated Delivery Point for Gas, Delivery Point Gas allocated to Shipper; and
- (d) make available for delivery, to or for the account of Shipper, at each Delivery Point for Liquid Hydrocarbons, the Liquid Hydrocarbons received into the Gathering System or into Gatherer's trucks and gathered to or delivered into storage tanks at such Delivery Point allocated to Shipper in accordance with Section 6.4.

**Section 3.2** Development Plan; Gathering System Plan; Exchange and Review of Information.

( a ) The Initial Development Plan describes the planned development, drilling, and production activities relating to the Dedicated Properties through the date that is 18 months after the Original Agreement Effective Date (such plan, as updated as hereinafter provided, and including any proposed development plan that becomes part of the Development Plan pursuant

to Section 2.5(b), the “**Development Plan**”). Following the Original Agreement Effective Date, Shipper shall provide Gatherer an updated Development Plan describing the planned development, drilling, and production activities relating to the Dedicated Properties for the 18-Month period commencing on the date of such updated Development Plan on or before the last Day of each Month. Each Development Plan will include (i) information as to the Wells that Shipper expects will be drilled during such period (each such Well reflected in a Development Plan, a “**Planned Well**”), information as to each Well Pad expected to be constructed during such period (each such Well Pad reflected in a Development Plan, a “**Planned Well Pad**”) and the approximate locations thereof, the earliest date on which one or more Wells at each such Well Pad are expected to be completed, and the Delivery Points at which Production produced from such Wells is to be redelivered to Shipper and (ii) good faith and reasonable production forecasts for all Wells connected as of, and estimated to be connected to the Gathering System during the 18-Month period following, the date of such Development Plan (to the extent not previously provided or, if earlier provided, as revised in Shipper’s good faith estimation). Shipper shall make its representatives available to discuss the Development Plan from time to time with Gatherer and its representatives, in order to facilitate advance planning for expansion or improvement of the Gathering System and to address other matters relating to the construction and installation of additions to the Gathering System. Shipper may provide updated or amended Development Plans to Gatherer at any time and shall provide its then-current Development Plan to Gatherer from time to time on or prior to the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Business Day after Gatherer’s request therefor.

(b) Attached hereto as Exhibit F is a Gathering System plan describing and/or depicting the Gathering System as of the Original Agreement Effective Date, including all pipelines, all Receipt Points and Delivery Points, and all compression and dehydration facilities and other major physical facilities, together with their locations, sizes and other physical specifications, operating parameters, capacities, and other relevant specifications, and together with a schedule for completing the construction and installation of the planned portions thereof, in each case as in existence, under construction, or planned as of the Original Agreement Effective Date (such plan, as updated as hereinafter provided, the “**Gathering System Plan**”). Based on the Development Plans and such other information about the expected development of the Dedicated Properties as shall be provided to Gatherer by or on behalf of Shipper, Gatherer shall periodically update the Gathering System Plan. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Gatherer shall ensure that the Gathering System Plan reflects each Monthly Development Plan not later than 30 Days after such Development Plan is delivered. Gatherer shall make the Gathering System Plan available for inspection by Shipper and its representatives from time to time and shall make representatives of Gatherer available to discuss the Gathering System Plan from time to time with Shipper and its representatives. Gatherer shall provide Shipper updates not less frequently than monthly on the progress of work on all facilities necessary to connect Planned Wells to the Gathering System and to connect the Gathering System to the Delivery Points as set forth in the then-current Gathering System Plan.

( c ) The Parties recognize that the plans for the development of the Dedicated Properties set forth in the Development Plans, as well as all information provided by Shipper to Gatherer regarding its intentions with respect to the development of the Dedicated Properties, are subject to change and revision at any time at the discretion of Shipper, and that such

changes may impact the timing, configuration, and scope of the planned activities of Gatherer. The exchange of such information and any changes thereto shall not give rise to any rights or liabilities as between the Parties except as expressly set forth in this Agreement, and Gatherer shall determine at its own risk the time at which it begins to work on and incur costs in connection with particular Gathering System expansion projects, including the acquisition of rights of way, equipment, and materials. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Shipper has no obligation to Gatherer under this Agreement to develop or produce any hydrocarbons from the Dedicated Properties or to pursue or complete any drilling or development on the Dedicated Properties, whether or not envisioned in the Development Plan.

**Section 3.3** Expansion of Gathering System; Connection of Well Pads; Delivery Points .

(a) The Gathering System shall be designed, developed, and constituted for the purpose of providing Services as and when needed to support the upstream development of the Dedicated Properties, and Gatherer shall be obligated, at its sole cost and expense, subject to the provisions of this Agreement, to plan, procure, construct, install, own, and operate the Gathering System so as to timely connect the Planned Wells to the Gathering System, connect the Gathering System to Delivery Points on the Downstream Pipelines, at the Processing Plants, or other facilities specified by Shipper, and timely commence providing the full scope of Services, with respect to all Dedicated Production produced from the Planned Wells from and after their completion, all in accordance with this Section 3.3; *provided*, that the foregoing shall not preclude Gatherer from also designing, developing and constituting the Gathering System to accommodate Third Party Production.

(b) In planning the Gathering System, Gatherer shall use its discretion in determining when to construct and install separate and segregated facilities in the same geographical area for the purposes of handling Production with different characteristics (for example, hydrocarbon-dry versus hydrocarbon-wet Gas); provided, however, that if Shipper requests that Gatherer construct and install separate facilities, Gatherer shall, subject to all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, do so.

(c) Gatherer shall be obligated to connect Wells at a particular Well Pad to the Gathering System only if Gatherer has received from Shipper a notice in the form of Exhibit G hereto (or in such form as Shipper and Gatherer shall otherwise agree from time to time) stating that Shipper intends to drill and complete such Wells at such Well Pad (as it may be amended as contemplated in Section 3.3(f), a “**Connection Notice**”) and setting forth the target completion date for drilling and completion of such Wells (such date, as it may be amended as contemplated in Section 3.3(f), the “**Target Completion Date**”), and the expected production from such Well Pad over the next eighteen (18) months. Following receipt of a Connection Notice, Gatherer shall cause the necessary facilities to be constructed to connect the Planned Wells referred to in such Connection Notice to the Gathering System and to commence the Services with respect to Dedicated Production produced from such Planned Wells. Such facilities shall be available to receive Dedicated Production from Planned Wells on the Planned Well Pad on which such Planned Wells are to be located as soon as reasonably practicable following the Connection Notice and in any event on or before the later to occur of (1) the Target Completion Date with respect to such Planned Well Pad, (2) the date that is 180 Days

after the Connection Notice, and (3) the date on which the initial Planned Well(s) at such Planned Well Pad has reached its projected depth and is ready for completion (the later of such dates, with respect to such Planned Well Pad, the “**Completion Deadline**”). Gatherer shall provide Shipper notice promptly upon Gatherer’s becoming aware of any reason to believe that it may not be able to connect a Planned Well Pad to the Gathering System by the Target Completion Date therefor or to otherwise complete all facilities necessary to provide the full scope of Services with respect to all Dedicated Production from Wells on such Planned Well Pad by the Target Completion Date therefor. If and to the extent Gatherer is delayed in completing and making available such facilities by a Force Majeure event or any action of Shipper that is inconsistent with the cooperation requirements of Section 3.9, then the Completion Deadline for such connection shall be extended for a period of time equal to that during which Gatherer’s completion and making available of such facilities was delayed by such events or actions. If such facilities are not completed and made available by the Completion Deadline, as Shipper’s sole and exclusive remedies for such delay,

(i) the Dedicated Production from such Planned Well Pad shall be temporarily released from dedication hereunder until such time as such Planned Well Pad is connected to the Gathering System and the Gathering System is ready to receive Dedicated Production produced from such Planned Well Pad and to commence the Services with respect thereto; and

( i i ) Shipper shall have the right to complete the procurement, construction and/or installation of any rights or facilities necessary to connect the relevant Planned Well Pad to the Gathering System, to connect the Gathering System to the relevant Delivery Point, and/or to permit Dedicated Production from Planned Wells at the Planned Well Pad to be received into the Gathering System and delivered to the relevant Delivery Point, in which case Gatherer shall pay to Shipper an amount equal to 115% of all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by Shipper in so procuring, constructing, and/or installing such rights and facilities, and Shipper shall convey all such rights and facilities to Gatherer and such rights and facilities shall thereafter be part of the Gathering System.

The remedies set forth in clauses (i) and (ii) above shall be applicable to Wells with Completion Deadlines that are 180 Days or more after the Original Agreement Effective Date.

(d) If the actual completion of the initial Planned Well at a particular Planned Well Pad is delayed more than 30 Days after the Target Completion Date for such Planned Well Pad and the Gathering System is connected to such Planned Well Pad and available to commence providing the Services with respect to all Dedicated Production from such Planned Well prior to the date such initial Planned Well has reached its projected depth and is ready for completion, Gatherer shall be entitled to a fee equal to interest per annum at the Wall Street Journal prime rate on the incremental cost and expense incurred by Gatherer to procure, construct and install the relevant rights and facilities to connect to such Planned Well Pad and to cause such facilities to be available to commence providing Services thereto for the number of Days after the Target Completion Date until the Day that the first Well at such Planned Well Pad is completed; provided, however, that if such first Well has not been completed by the date that is six months after the Target Completion Date for such Well or, as of an earlier date,

Shipper notifies Gatherer that it has elected not to complete any Planned Wells at such Planned Well Pad, Shipper shall pay to Gatherer an amount equal to 115% of all reasonable incremental costs and expenses incurred by Gatherer in procuring, constructing and installing such rights and facilities to connect the Gathering System to such Planned Well Pad and to cause such facilities to be available to commence providing Services thereto, and Gatherer shall assign, transfer, and deliver to Shipper all rights and facilities (including equipment, materials, work in progress, and completed construction) the costs and expenses of which have so been paid by Shipper, to Shipper. If Shipper so pays Gatherer and later completes a Well at such Planned Well Pad, or if such facilities are later used to connect a completed Well at a different Planned Well Pad or for a third party, Gatherer shall refund to Shipper such amount paid by Shipper, and Shipper shall retransfer such rights and facilities to Gatherer.

(e) A Connection Notice shall be deemed to have been given for the Planned Wells set forth on Exhibit H hereto, the Target Completion Date for which shall be as set forth on Exhibit H. Such Connection Notice shall be deemed to have been given for each such Planned Well 180 Days prior to such Target Completion Date.

(f) Without limiting the rights and obligations of the Parties under Section 3.3(d), with respect to any Well Pad for which Shipper has delivered a Connection Notice (any such Well Pad for which a Delay Notice described below is provided, a “**Delayed Well Pad**”, and such Connection Notice, the “**Original Connection Notice**” with respect to such Delayed Well Pad), Shipper may, by notice to Gatherer (a “**Delay Notice**”), inform Gatherer that the expected completion date for drilling and completion of the Wells on the Delayed Well Pad has been extended beyond the Target Completion Date for the Delayed Well Pad stated in the Original Connection Notice and that Shipper elects either to (1) amend the Original Connection Notice for the Delayed Well Pad by changing the Target Completion Date to a date specified in such Delay Notice, in which case the Completion Deadline shall be determined as set forth in Section 3.3(c) based on the date of delivery of the Original Connection Notice but utilizing the Target Completion Date as so amended, or (2) withdraw the Original Connection Notice. If Shipper elects to withdraw the Original Connection Notice, and if a new Connection Notice is later delivered with respect to the Delayed Well Pad, Gatherer shall cause the necessary facilities to be constructed to connect Wells to the Gathering System and to commence the Services with respect Dedicated Production from such Wells as provided in this Agreement based on the new Connection Notice, with the Completion Deadline being determined based on the date of delivery of the new Connection Notice and the Target Completion Date set forth therein, as though the Original Connection Notice was never given. In the case of either (1) or (2) above:

( i ) If the completion of the initial Well on the Delayed Well Pad has not occurred by the 31st day after the original Target Completion Date with respect to the Delayed Well Pad as set forth in the Original Connection Notice, Shipper shall pay Gatherer a fee equal to interest per annum at the Wall Street Journal prime rate on the Incurred Costs with respect to such Delayed Well Pad. Such fee shall be payable Monthly in arrears on the 15th day of each Month for the period commencing on such 31st day through the earlier to occur of (A) the date on which the Incurred Costs are paid in full to Gatherer as contemplated under Section 3.3(f)(ii) and (B) the date on which the

initial Well on the Delayed Well Pad has been completed pursuant to an applicable Connection Notice.

(ii) If (A) the completion of the initial Well on the Delayed Well Pad has not occurred pursuant to an applicable Connection Notice by the date that is six months after the original Target Completion Date with respect to the Delayed Well Pad as set forth in the Original Connection Notice (the “**Six Month Deadline**”), or (b) Shipper gives notice to Gatherer that it has determined to permanently cancel all Planned Wells at the Delayed Well Pad, Shipper shall pay to Gatherer an amount equal to 115% of the Incurred Costs. Such payment shall be due on the 15th day after the Six Month Deadline. On or before the 30th day after delivery of written request from Shipper to Gatherer at any time on or after the date such payment is made, Gatherer shall assign, transfer, and deliver to Shipper all rights and facilities (including equipment, materials, work in progress, and completed construction) the costs and expenses of which have so been paid by Shipper as part of the Incurred Costs, to Shipper. If Shipper so pays Gatherer and later completes a Well at such Well Pad, or if such facilities are later used to connect and provide Services to a Well at a different Planned Well Pad or to provide services for a third party, Gatherer shall refund to Shipper such amount paid by Shipper, and Shipper shall upon receipt of payment therefor, if applicable, retransfer such rights and facilities to Gatherer.

“**Incurred Costs**” means, with respect to a Delayed Well Pad and the delivery of the Original Connection Notice therefor, the amount of all reasonable incremental costs and expenses incurred by Gatherer through the date of the Delay Notice for such Delayed Well Pad to procure, construct and install the relevant rights and facilities to connect the Delayed Well Pad to the Gathering System and to cause such facilities to be available to commence providing Services thereto.

(g) Shipper shall have right to specify in the Development Plan or in a Connection Notice that Dedicated Production produced from a particular Well be redelivered to Shipper at a particular Delivery Point, including a Delivery Point on any Downstream Pipeline. Gatherer shall be obligated, at Gatherer’s cost, to provide connections to the Delivery Points set forth on Exhibit B. If Shipper specifies that Shipper’s Production is to be delivered to a Delivery Point not described on Exhibit B that is not at such time connected to the Gathering System, Gatherer shall, at Shipper’s sole cost, risk, and expense, provide a connection to such Delivery Point. All such Delivery Points shall be provided with all interconnection facilities and other Delivery Point facilities (including any Measurement Facilities), and with sufficient capacities, necessary to permit Shipper’s Production to be redelivered at such Delivery Point in accordance with this Agreement (with all expansions of capacity at such Delivery Points, including the Delivery Points described on Exhibit B, being at Shipper’s sole, cost, risk, and expense). Subject to the foregoing, Gatherer shall connect each Well to the Gathering System such that Production from such Well can be redelivered to the Delivery Point described in the Development Plan.

### **Section 3.4**    Compression.

( a )    The Gathering System Plan will describe the compression facilities that will be required to compress Dedicated Gas upstream of the Delivery Points or any System High Pressure Line in order for the Gathering System to be operated at the pressures specified in Section 8.1 and to permit Dedicated Gas to enter the facilities of the Downstream Pipelines or Processing Plants, as applicable (“**Required Compressor Stations**”). Gatherer shall install each such Required Compressor Station as directed by Shipper and shall operate and maintain each Required Compressor Station (each such Required Compressor Station so installed by Gatherer, a “**System Compressor Station**”). Notwithstanding the foregoing, Gatherer shall not be obligated to install any Required Compressor Station during the ten year period immediately prior to the scheduled termination of this Agreement unless Shipper agrees that this Agreement shall remain in effect beyond the scheduled termination thereof as to such Required Compressor Station only and the amount determined under Section 5.1(d)(ii)(A) with respect thereto until the 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the placement in service of such Required Compressor Station. To the extent that Shipper does not direct Gatherer to install any Required Compressor Station as, when, and where described in the Gathering System Plan and as a consequence the Gathering System is not capable of operating in accordance with the obligations of Gatherer with respect to pressures that are set forth in Sections 8.1 and 8.2, Gatherer shall be relieved from such obligations. For the avoidance of doubt, Gatherer shall have the right at any time to add additional compressor stations to the Gathering System, and to add compression capacity at any System Compressor Station in addition to the capacity that Shipper has directed to be installed at such System Compressor Station, as it deems necessary or appropriate to provide the Services and such services as it is providing in respect of Third Party Production. Shipper must pay the Compression Fee with respect to all its Gas that is compressed using such additional compressor stations or using such additional capacity, but such additional compressor stations or additional capacity shall not be included for purposes of calculating the Minimum Compression Volume Commitment, and the Compression Fee paid by Gatherer for its Gas compressed using such additional compressor stations or additional capacity shall not count toward the amount determined under Section 5.1(d)(ii)(A).

(b)    The Parties acknowledge that inlet Measurement Facilities and a slug catcher have not been installed at the System Compressor Station referred to in the Initial Gathering Plan as the Bluestone Compressor Station. Shipper agrees that if it sells or otherwise transfers any Well upstream of the Bluestone Compressor Station such that Gas owned by a third party is being gathered to the Bluestone Compressor Station, Gatherer will install such Measurement Facilities and a slug catcher at the Bluestone Compressor Station, and Shipper will reimburse Gatherer’s reasonable costs of doing so.

**Section 3.5**    High Pressure Services. The Gathering System Plan will describe the High Pressure gathering pipelines that Gatherer determines are necessary or appropriate to connect the Gathering System to the Gas Delivery Points required by Shipper and to redeliver the volumes of Dedicated Gas to be redelivered at such Delivery Points in the most efficient manner (“**Required High Pressure Lines**”). Gatherer shall install each such Required High Pressure Line, together with the associated Required Compressor Stations, as directed by Shipper and shall operate and maintain each Required High Pressure Line (each such Required High Pressure Line so installed by Gatherer, a “**System High Pressure Line**”). Notwithstanding the foregoing, Gatherer shall not be obligated to install any Required High Pressure Line during the ten year period immediately prior to the scheduled termination of this Agreement unless Shipper

agrees either that this Agreement shall remain in effect beyond the scheduled termination thereof as to such Required High Pressure Line only and the amount determined under Section 5.1(d)(i)(A) with respect thereto until the 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the placement in service of such Required High Pressure Line. To the extent that Shipper does not direct Gatherer to install any Required High Pressure Line as, when, and where described in the Gathering System Plan and as a consequence the Gathering System is not capable of operating in accordance with the obligations of Gatherer with respect to pressures that are set forth in Sections 8.1 and 8.2, Gatherer shall be relieved from such obligations. For the avoidance of doubt, Gatherer shall have the right at any time to add additional High Pressure gathering pipelines to the Gathering System as it deems necessary or appropriate to provide the Services and such services as it is providing in respect of Third Party Production. Shipper must pay the High Pressure Gathering Fee with respect to all its Gas that is gathered through such additional High Pressure gathering pipelines, but such additional High Pressure Gathering Pipelines shall not be included for purposes of calculating the Minimum High Pressure Volume Commitment, and the High Pressure Gathering Fee paid by Gatherer for its Gas gathered through such additional High Pressure gathering pipelines shall not count toward the amount determined under Section 5.1(d)(i)(A).

**Section 3.6** Liquids Gathering. Shipper is responsible for the construction, ownership, and operation of (a) all facilities for the separation and/or collection of Liquid Hydrocarbons at the wellhead and the Well site storage of such liquids and (b) the pumps located at each Receipt Point to transfer Liquid Hydrocarbons from such storage into the Gathering System or into Gatherer's trucks. Shipper shall ensure that pumps have sufficient capacity and are operated in a manner sufficient to cause the Liquid Hydrocarbons received into the Gathering System to be redelivered into the tanks located at the Liquid Hydrocarbons Delivery Points. Shipper shall cause Liquid Hydrocarbons to be received into the Gathering System at reasonably uniform rates of flow and to provide Gatherer reasonable notice of material increases or decreases in such rates of flow. To the extent that any facilities for the stabilization of such Liquid Hydrocarbons are required at the Liquid Hydrocarbons Delivery Points, Gatherer will provide such facilities and required stabilization services to Shipper on a cost-of-service basis as provided in Section 5.1(e).

**Section 3.7** Production Removed for Lease Operations. Gatherer shall use commercially reasonable efforts to accommodate, at the cost and expense of Shipper, any request by Shipper to redeliver to Shipper any Production that has been received into the Gathering System that Shipper desires to use in lease operations, including for drilling and fractionation fuel. Shipper shall be responsible for the construction, ownership, and operation of facilities to transport such Production from the point of redelivery of such production from the Gathering System to the lease sites where such Production will be used.

**Section 3.8** Right of Way and Access. Gatherer is responsible for the acquisition of rights of way, crossing permits, licenses, use agreements, access agreements, leases, fee parcels, and other rights in land right necessary to construct, own, and operate the Gathering System, and all such rights in land shall be solely for use by Gatherer and shall not be shared with Shipper, except as otherwise agreed by Gatherer; provided that Shipper hereby grants, without warranty of title, either express or implied, to the extent that it has the right to do so without the incurrence of material expense, an easement and right of way upon all lands covered by the Dedicated Properties, for the purpose of installing, using, maintaining, servicing, inspecting, repairing,

operating, replacing, disconnecting, and removing all or any portion of the Gathering System, including all pipelines, meters, and other equipment necessary for the performance of this Agreement; provided, further, that the exercise of these rights by Gatherer shall not unreasonably interfere with Shipper's lease operations or with the rights of owners in fee, and will be subject to Shipper's safety and other reasonable access requirements applicable to Shipper's personnel. Shipper shall not have a duty to maintain the underlying agreements (such as leases, easements, and surface use agreements) that such grant of easement or right of way to Gatherer is based upon, and such grants of easement or right of way will terminate if Shipper loses its rights to the property, regardless of the reason for such loss of rights. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) Shipper will assist Gatherer to secure replacements for such terminated grants of easement or right of way, in a manner consistent with the cooperation requirements of Section 3.9, (ii) to the extent that Shipper agrees that Gatherer's Measurement Facilities may be located on Shipper's Well Pad sites, Shipper shall be responsible for obtaining any necessary rights to locate such Measurement Facilities on such Well Pad sites, and (iii) Shipper shall use reasonable efforts to involve Gatherer in Shipper's negotiations with the owners of lands covered by the Dedicated Properties so that Shipper's surface use agreements and Gatherer's rights of way with respect to such lands can be concurrently negotiated and obtained.

**Section 3.9** Cooperation. Because of the interrelated nature of the actions of the Parties required to obtain the necessary permits and authorizations from the appropriate Governmental Authorities and the necessary consents, rights of way and other authorizations from other Persons necessary to drill and complete each Planned Well and construct the required extensions of the Gathering System to each Planned Well Pad, the Parties agree to work together in good faith to obtain such permits, authorizations, consents and rights of way as expeditiously as reasonably practicable, all as provided herein. The Parties further agree to cooperate with each other and to communicate regularly regarding their efforts to obtain such permits, authorizations, consents and rights of way.

#### **ARTICLE 4 TERM**

**Section 4.1** Term. This Agreement shall become effective on the Effective Date and, unless terminated earlier by mutual agreement of the Parties, shall continue in effect until the twentieth (20th) anniversary of the Original Agreement Effective Date and from year to year thereafter (with the initial term of this Agreement deemed extended for each of any such additional year) until such time as this Agreement is terminated, effective upon an anniversary of the Original Agreement Effective Date, by notice from either Party to the other Party on or before the one hundred eightieth (180th) Day prior to such anniversary.

#### **ARTICLE 5 FEES AND CONSIDERATION**

**Section 5.1** Fees.

(a) Subject to the other provisions of this Agreement, including Section 5.1(d), Shipper shall pay Gatherer each Month in accordance with the terms of this Agreement,

for all Services provided by Gatherer during such Month, an amount equal to the sum of the following:

(i) The product of (A) the aggregate volume of Gas, stated in Mcf, received by Gatherer from Shipper or for Shipper's account at each Receipt Point during such Month multiplied by (B) \$0.30 (provided that such fee shall be discounted by fifty percent (50%) for Gas removed from the Gathering System for use lease operations fuel in accordance with Section 3.7) (as such fee may be increased or decreased in accordance with Section 5.1(b), the "**Gathering Fee**");

(ii) The product of (A) the aggregate volume of Gas, stated in Mcf, received from Shipper or for Shipper's account entering any System High Pressure Line during such Month multiplied by (B) \$0.18 (as may be increased or decreased in accordance with Section 5.1(b), the "**High Pressure Gathering Fee**");

(iii) The product of (A) the aggregate volume of Gas, stated in Mcf, received from Shipper or for Shipper's account and compressed and dehydrated at each System Compressor Station during such Month multiplied by (B) \$0.18 (as may be increased or decreased in accordance with Section 5.1(b), the "**Compression Fee**"); and

(iv) The product of (A) the aggregate volume of Liquid Hydrocarbons, stated in Barrels, received from Shipper or for Shipper's account entering the Gathering System or loaded into Gatherer's trucks during such Month multiplied by (B) \$4.00 (as may be increased or decreased in accordance with Section 5.1(b), the "**Liquids Gathering Fee**").

(b) Effective on January 1 of each of 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, and 2018, one hundred percent (100%), and on January 1, 2019, and each January 1 thereafter, fifty-five percent (55%), of the Gathering Fee, High Pressure Gathering Fee, Compression Fee, and Liquids Gathering Fee shall be adjusted up or down on an annual basis in proportion to the percentage change, from the preceding year, in the All Items Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers (CPI-U) for the U.S. City Average, 1982-84 = 100, as published by the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics ("**CPI**"). Such adjustment shall reflect the percentage change in the CPI as it existed for June of the preceding calendar year from the CPI for the second immediately preceding June; *provided, however*, that the Gathering Fee, High Pressure Gathering Fee, Compression Fee, and Liquids Gathering Fee shall never be less than the initial fees stated in Section 5.1(a); nor shall such fees be increased or decreased by more than 3% in any given year.

(c) Subject to the other provisions of this Agreement, including Section 5.1(d), Shipper shall pay Gatherer the actual cost of electricity used as Fuel and allocated to Shipper in accordance with Section 6.2.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 5.1; regardless of whether Shipper has any Firm Capacity Production:

(i) If, with respect to any Contract Year in which there is a Minimum High Pressure Volume Commitment, Shipper shall pay to Gatherer, on or before the 30th

Day after receipt of Gatherer's invoice therefor (which shall be delivered not more than sixty (60) Days after the end of the relevant Contract Year), an amount equal to the excess, if any, of:

( A ) the product of the Minimum High Pressure Volume Commitment for such Contract Year multiplied by the High Pressure Gathering Fee in effect for such Contract Year, over

( B ) the product of the High Pressure Gathering Fee in effect for such Contract Year multiplied by the aggregate of the volumes of Dedicated Production, stated in Mcf, delivered or Made Available for Delivery at each System High Pressure Line during such Contract Year.

( i i ) If, with respect to any Contract Year in which there is a Minimum Compression Volume Commitment, Shipper shall pay to Gatherer, on or before the 30th Day after receipt of Gatherer's invoice therefor (which shall be delivered not more than sixty (60) Days after the end of the relevant Contract Year), an amount equal to the excess, if any, of:

(A) the product of the Minimum Compression Volume Commitment for such Contract Year multiplied by the Compression Fee in effect for such Contract Year, over

(B) the product of the Compression Fee in effect for such Contract Year multiplied by the aggregate of the volumes of Dedicated Production, stated in Mcf, delivered or Made Available for Delivery at each System Compressor Station during such Contract Year.

(e) All Services for which specific prices are not set forth in Section 5.1(a), including any required treating of Production, the handling and treatment of Condensate recovered from the Gathering System, and the stabilization of Liquid Hydrocarbons, shall be priced on a cost of service basis as set forth in this Section 5.1(e). In addition, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 5.1 or any other provision to the contrary in this Agreement, Gatherer shall have the right to elect to be paid for some or all Services, on a cost of service basis to the extent set forth in this Section 5.1(e). Gatherer shall have the right to elect to be paid on a cost of service basis (i) for any Services other than Services offered in respect of the Wells and Planned Wells set forth in the Initial Development Plan, all of which Services shall be performed for the volumetric fees, subject to the minimum volumes, set forth in Section 5.1(a) and Section 5.1(d), and (ii) any compression services in respect of the Wells and Planned Wells set forth in the Initial Development Plan if Gatherer determines in good faith that, if such services were to be performed for the volumetric fees, and subject to the minimum volumes, set forth in Section 5.1(a) and Section 5.1(d), it would receive a rate of return on its capital expenditures for such System Compressor Station of less than 13% over the period of 84 months after such System Compressor Station is placed into service. With respect to such Services, Gatherer may elect, by notice to Shipper at least three (3) Months prior to the placement in service of the relevant facilities or parts of the Gathering System, or, in the case of any gathering facilities by Gatherer acquired pursuant to Section 2.5(a), in the

notice given by Gatherer in accordance with such Section that Gatherer will acquire such gathering facilities, to be paid on a cost of service basis for the Services specified in such notice commencing with their placement in service or with the acquisition of such facilities, as applicable, and continuing for the remaining term of this Agreement, but only with respect to the facilities so acquired and/or discrete parts of the Gathering System (each, a “*CS Facility*”) that are placed into service after such notice. The Services specified in such notice may be of any scope determined by Gatherer in its sole discretion and may include all eligible Services or any part thereof and may include, by way of example only, gathering Services with respect to a particular Well or group of Wells, compression Services and/or High Pressure Services with respect to a particular System Compressor Station and/or System High Pressure Line, all Services of a particular type, and any other subset of the Services determined by Gatherer, in each case subject to the foregoing sentence. All Services provided from time to time on a cost of service basis shall be bundled together for purposes of calculating a single Monthly cost of service fee (the “*Cost of Service Fee*”), which shall be calculated with respect to each Contract Year as set forth in Exhibit I attached hereto.

## **ARTICLE 6 ALLOCATIONS**

**Section 6.1** Allocation of Lost and Unaccounted For Gas. Lost and Unaccounted For Gas shall be allocated, on a Monthly basis, among all Receipt Points on each System Segment pro rata based upon the Thermal Content of all Gas received at all System Receipt Points on such System Segment during such Month. Total Lost and Unaccounted For Gas with respect to each System Segment shall be determined by subtracting from the sum of the total Thermal Content of Gas received at all System Receipt Points on such System Segment during such Month the sum of (i) the Thermal Content of Gas actually delivered to all System Delivery Points on such System Segment during such Month, (ii) the Thermal Content of Condensate recovered from such System Segment during such Month (other than Condensate vaporized and reinjected into the Gas stream), and (iii) the Thermal Content of Gas used for Fuel on such System Segment, if any, during such Month. Lost and Unaccounted For Gas shall be allocated, on a Monthly basis, to each Receipt Point based upon a fraction, the numerator of which is the total Thermal Content of Gas measured at such Receipt Point during such Month, and the denominator of which is the total Thermal Content of Gas measured at all System Receipt Points on the System Segment on which such Receipt Point is located during such Month.

**Section 6.2** Allocation of Fuel. Gatherer shall allocate Fuel (included Gas used as Fuel and the cost of electricity used as Fuel), on a Monthly basis, to each Receipt Point upstream of a System Compressor Station on a pro rata basis, based upon a fraction, the numerator of which is the total volume of Gas measured at such Receipt Point during such Month, and the denominator of which is the total volume of Gas measured at all System Receipt Points upstream of such System Compressor Station during such Month. Gas consumed for Fuel shall be determined based actual measurements of Fuel consumption.

**Section 6.3** Allocation of Condensate Recovered from the Gathering System. Gatherer shall allocate the volume of Condensate collected from any System Segment (or from facilities at compressor stations downstream of System Delivery Points on such System Segment and allocated to the Gathering System by the operator of such compressor station) to each

System Receipt Point on such System Segment during the applicable Month based on a fraction, the numerator of which is the theoretical volume of Condensate attributable to such System Receipt Point during such Month and the denominator of which is the total theoretical volume of Condensate for all such System Receipt Points on such System Segment during such Month. The theoretical volume of Condensate at each System Receipt Point shall be determined by multiplying the total volume of Gas (in Mcf) received at the applicable System Receipt Point during the applicable Month by the Gallons per Mcf of pentanes and heavier components in such Gas determined at the relevant System Receipt Point on such System Segment.

**Section 6.4**    Allocation of Liquid Hydrocarbons.

( a )    Subject to Section 6.4(b), Gatherer shall allocate the volume of Liquid Hydrocarbons gathered to or delivered into storage tanks at each Delivery Point to each System Receipt Point upstream of such Delivery Point during the applicable Month based on a fraction, the numerator of which is the volume of Liquid Hydrocarbons received at such System Receipt Point and the denominator of which is the total volumes of Liquid Hydrocarbons received at all such System Receipt Points during such Month.

( b )    Gatherer shall not commingle Shipper's Liquid Hydrocarbons received at the Receipt Points with Liquid Hydrocarbons constituting Third Party Production if the resulting commingled stream would have a market value that is materially less than the market value a stream composed solely of Shipper's Liquid Hydrocarbons would have, unless Gatherer has provided by notice to Shipper a written allocation methodology that ensures that Shipper is allocated a portion of the commingled stream that would enable it to realize a market value that reasonably approximates the market value of such stream composed solely of Shipper's Liquid Hydrocarbons. From and after the delivery of such notice, Gatherer shall have the right to commingle such Liquid Hydrocarbons and shall apply such allocation methodology to such commingled stream.

**ARTICLE 7**  
**CERTAIN RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF PARTIES**

**Section 7.1**    Operational Control of Gatherer's Facilities. Gatherer shall design, construct, own, operate, and maintain the Gathering System at its sole cost and risk. Gatherer shall be entitled to full and complete operational control of its facilities and shall be entitled to schedule deliveries and to operate and reconfigure its facilities in a manner consistent with its obligations under this Agreement.

**Section 7.2**    Maintenance. Gatherer shall be entitled, without liability, to interrupt its performance hereunder to perform necessary or desirable inspections, pigging, maintenance, testing, alterations, modifications, expansions, connections, repairs or replacements to its facilities as Gatherer deems necessary ("**Maintenance**"), with reasonable notice provided to Shipper, except in cases of emergency where such notice is impracticable or in cases where the operations of Shipper will not be affected. Before the beginning of each calendar year, Gatherer shall provide Shipper in writing with a projected schedule of the Maintenance to be performed during the year and the anticipated date of such Maintenance. On or before the 10<sup>th</sup> Day before

the end of each Month, Gatherer shall provide Shipper with its projected maintenance schedule for the following Month.

**Section 7.3** Firm Capacity Production; Capacity Allocations on the Gathering System. Subject to the capacity allocations set forth in this Section 7.3, Gatherer has the right to contract with other Persons for the delivery of Third Party Production to the Gathering System, including the delivery of Firm Capacity Production. If the volume of Gas or Liquid Hydrocarbons, as applicable, available for delivery into any System Segment exceeds the capacity of such System Segment at any point relevant to Gatherer's service to Shipper hereunder, then Gatherer shall interrupt or curtail receipts of Production in accordance with the following:

( a ) *First*, Gatherer shall curtail all Interruptible Production prior to curtailing Firm Capacity Production.

( b ) *Second*, if additional curtailments are required beyond Section 7.3(a) above, Gatherer shall curtail Firm Capacity Production. In the event Gatherer curtails some, but not all Firm Capacity Production on a particular Day, Gatherer shall allocate the capacity of the applicable point on the relevant System Segment available to such shippers of Firm Capacity Production, including Dedicated Production, on a pro rata basis based upon Shipper's and the other shippers' of Firm Capacity Production average of the confirmed nominations for the previous fourteen (14) Day period of Firm Capacity Production prior to the event causing the curtailment.

**Section 7.4** Arrangements After Redelivery. It shall be Shipper's obligation to make any required arrangements with other parties for delivery of Shipper's Production to the Receipt Points and Delivery Point Gas and Liquid Hydrocarbons following delivery by Gatherer at the Delivery Points.

**Section 7.5** Line Pack. To the extent that it is necessary, in order for Gatherer to commence operations of new segments of the Gathering System, for Production to be used as line fill, Shipper shall provide such line fill to Gatherer.

## ARTICLE 8 PRESSURES AT RECEIPT POINTS AND DELIVERY POINTS

**Section 8.1** Pressures at Receipt Points. Gatherer shall not operate the Gas Gathering System in such a manner as to cause the average pressure at any Receipt Point in any Month to exceed the lower of (a) two hundred (200) psig and (b) fifty (50) psig above the average suction pressure, as measured at the first separator or slug catcher upstream of any compression suction valve or any other valve that can be partially closed, at the nearest System Compressor Station downstream of such Receipt Point during such Month. Subject to the foregoing, Shipper shall deliver or cause to be delivered Gas to each Receipt Point at sufficient pressure to enter the Gathering System against its operating pressure.

**Section 8.2** Pressures at Delivery Points. All System Compressor Stations (a) shall be designed for a suction pressure of from one hundred (100) psig to one hundred forty (140) psig and (b) shall be designed for and shall be operated at a discharge pressure sufficient to effect delivery to the relevant Downstream Pipeline or Processing Plant.

**Section 8.3** Shipper Facilities. Shipper, at its own expense, shall construct, equip, maintain, and operate all facilities (including separation, line heaters, and/or compression equipment) necessary to deliver Dedicated Production to Gatherer at the Receipt Points. Shipper shall install and maintain sufficient pressure regulating equipment upstream of the Receipt Points in order to keep the pressure of the Gas delivered to Gatherer at the Receipt Points from exceeding the maximum allowable operating pressure at the applicable Receipt Point. Gatherer shall design the Gas Gathering System to ANSI 300 standards or higher such that the maximum allowable operating pressure at each Receipt Point shall be not less than 740 psig.

## **ARTICLE 9 NOMINATION AND BALANCING**

**Section 9.1** Gatherer Notifications. On or before the fifth (5th) Day prior to the end of each Month, Gatherer shall provide written notice to Shipper of Gatherer's good faith estimate of any capacity allocations or curtailments for the any System Segment, if any, that, based on then currently available information, Gatherer anticipates will be required or necessary during the next Month, including as a result of any Maintenance. Gatherer shall use all reasonable efforts to provide 48 hours advance notice of any actual event requiring allocation or curtailment, including Maintenance.

**Section 9.2** Nominations. On or before the second (2nd) Day prior to the end of each Month, Shipper shall provide to Gatherer nominations for deliveries of Dedicated Production to the Receipt Points and the delivery of Delivery Point Gas and Liquid Hydrocarbons to the specified Delivery Points during the next Month. Shipper shall have the right to change such nominations at any time subject to the requirements of the Persons receiving Delivery Point Gas or Liquid Hydrocarbons at or downstream of the Delivery Points and subject to changes in wellhead volumes being delivered into the system.

**Section 9.3** Balancing. Gatherer will maintain records of any Daily and Monthly variances ("*Imbalances*") between the volume of Dedicated Gas received at the Receipt Points and the volumes of Delivery Point Gas, plus Lost and Unaccounted for Gas, Fuel, and Condensate allocated to Shipper. Shipper shall make such changes in its nominations as Gatherer may from time to time reasonably request to maintain Daily and Monthly balances or to correct an Imbalance. Shipper shall reimburse Gatherer for any cost, penalty, or fee arising from any Imbalance assessed against Gatherer by any Person receiving Dedicated Production downstream of the Delivery Points, except to the extent such Imbalance was caused by Gatherer. Upon the termination of this Agreement or at such other time as the Parties agree the Parties shall cash out any cumulative Imbalance using the applicable Index Price for the prior Month.

## **ARTICLE 10 QUALITY**

**Section 10.1** Receipt Point Gas Quality Specifications. Gas delivered by Shipper to the Receipt Points shall meet the following specifications (collectively, the "*Gas Quality Specifications*"):

(a) The Gas shall not contain any of the following in excess of: one-quarter (1/4) grain of hydrogen sulfide per hundred (100) cubic feet; one (1) grain of total sulfur per hundred (100) cubic feet; two one-hundredths of one percent (0.02%) by volume of oxygen; or two percent (2%) by volume of nitrogen.

(b) The total of all non-hydrocarbon gases shall not exceed three percent (3%) by volume.

(c) The temperature of the Gas at the Receipt Point shall not be in excess of one hundred twenty (120) degrees Fahrenheit.

(d) The Gas shall be free of solids, sand, salt, dust, gums, crude oil, and hydrocarbons in the liquid phase, and other objectionable substances which may be injurious to pipelines or which may interfere with the measurement, transmission or commercial utilization of said Gas.

Except for items (a) through (d) above, such Gas shall meet the most restrictive quality specifications required from time to time by the Downstream Pipelines receiving Delivery Point Gas, except for water vapor content, for which there shall be no specification applicable at the Receipt Points.

**Section 10.2 Non-Conforming Gas.** If any Gas delivered by Shipper fails at any time to conform to the Gas Quality Specifications, then Gatherer will have the right to immediately discontinue receipt of such non-conforming Gas so long as such Gas continues to be non-conforming. Shipper agrees to undertake commercially reasonable measures to eliminate the cause of such non-conformance. If Shipper fails to remedy such non-conformance, but such Gas conforms to all specifications other than hydrocarbon dew point and/or Gross Heating Value, then Gatherer agrees to (i) use commercially reasonable efforts to blend and commingle such Gas with other Gas in the Gathering System so that it meets the applicable specifications and (ii) if such Gas cannot be brought into compliance with such blending will continue to accept and redeliver such Gas to the Delivery Points that will accept such non-conforming Gas as long as (A) no harm is done to the Gathering System, (B) no harm is done to other shippers or their Gas, and (C) other shippers are not prevented from nominating Gas to their preferred Delivery Point. In the event that Gatherer takes receipt of non-conforming Gas, Shipper agrees to be responsible for, and to defend, indemnify, release, and hold Gatherer and its Affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants, representatives, and invitees harmless from and against, all claims and losses of whatever kind and nature resulting from such non-conforming Gas.

**Section 10.3 Delivery Point Gas Quality Specifications.** Gatherer shall redeliver the Delivery Point Gas that it is required to redeliver to Shipper at the Delivery Points meeting the Gas Quality Specifications, provided that Shipper delivers Gas to Gatherer at the Receipt Points which meets the Gas Quality Specifications.

**Section 10.4 Liquid Hydrocarbons Quality Requirements.** Liquid Hydrocarbons delivered by Shipper to the Receipt Points shall have gravity, viscosity, and other properties such that it is readily susceptible to gathering and handling through Gatherer's existing facilities and such that it will not adversely affect the quality of Liquid Hydrocarbons received from other

shippers or cause any material disadvantage to other shippers or Gatherer. If any Liquid Hydrocarbons delivered by Shipper fails at any time to conform to the foregoing requirements, then Gatherer will have the right to immediately discontinue receipt of such non-conforming Liquid Hydrocarbons so long as such Liquid Hydrocarbons continues to be non-conforming. Shipper agrees to undertake commercially reasonable measures to eliminate the cause of such non-conformance. Gatherer shall ensure that the Liquid Hydrocarbons of other shippers are also required to meet the foregoing standards.

**Section 10.5** Greenhouse Gas Emissions. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, in the event there is an enactment of, or change in, any law after the Original Agreement Effective Date which, in Gatherer's reasonable determination, results in (a) a Governmental Authority requiring Gatherer to hold or acquire emission allowances or their equivalent related to the carbon dioxide content or emissions or the greenhouse gas content or emissions attributable to Shipper's Production and/or the gathering, or transportation of such Production (collectively, "***Shipper's GHG Emissions***") or (b) Gatherer incurring any costs or expenses attributable to Shipper's Production, including any costs or expenses for disposal or treating of carbon dioxide attributable to such Production, or any other additional economic burden being placed on Gatherer in connection with or related to Shipper's GHG Emissions, including any tax, assessment, or other cost or expense (collectively, "***Emissions Charges***"), then (i) Shipper will use reasonable efforts to provide any required emissions allowances or their equivalent to Gatherer in a timely manner (and shall indemnify and hold harmless Gatherer from against any Losses, including any expenses incurred by Gatherer in acquiring such allowances in the marketplace, arising out of Shipper's failure to so provide such allowances) and (ii) Shipper shall be fully responsible for such Emissions Charges and shall reimburse Gatherer for any Emissions Charges paid by Gatherer within ten (10) Days of receipt of Gatherer's invoice.

## **ARTICLE 11 MEASUREMENT EQUIPMENT AND PROCEDURES**

**Section 11.1** Equipment. Gatherer shall install, own, operate, and maintain Measurement Facilities to measure Production at all the System Receipt Points and shall ensure that the relevant Downstream Pipeline or Processing Plant installs, owns, operates, and maintains Measurement Facilities at the System Delivery Points (but downstream of any slug catcher) for Gas. Measurement Facilities owned by Gatherer at the Receipt Points shall meet current industry standards for custody transfer measurement. For Gas measurement, unless the Parties agree otherwise, with respect to all Well Pads initially connected after September 1, 2017, Gatherer shall install Measurement Facilities with a single orifice meter for each Well Pad, and Shipper shall install, own, and operate flow lines from the Wells on each such Well Pad to such Measurement Facilities. Shipper shall have the right to install check Measurement Facilities at each Receipt Point, including the right to install check measurement equipment on Gatherer's meter tubes and orifice unions.

**Section 11.2** Gas Measurement Standards. The following standards shall apply to the measurement of Gas hereunder:

- (a) Where measurement is by orifice meter, all fundamental constants, observations, records, and procedures involved in the determination and/or verification of the

quantity and other characteristics of the Gas delivered hereunder shall be in accordance with the standards prescribed in the latest edition of A.G.A. Report No. 3 (ANSI/API 2530) "Orifice Metering of Natural Gas" with any revisions, amendments or supplements as may be mutually acceptable to the Parties.

(b) Where measurement is by ultrasonic meter, all fundamental constants, observations, records, and procedures involved in the determination and/or verification of the quantity and other characteristics of the Gas delivered hereunder shall be in accordance with the standards prescribed in the latest edition of A.G.A. Report No. 9 "Measurement of Gas by Multi Path Ultrasonic Meters" with any revisions, amendments or supplements as may be mutually acceptable to the Parties.

(c) The changing and integration of the charts (if utilized for measurement purposes hereunder) and calibrating and adjusting of meters shall be performed by Gatherer.

**Section 11.3** Liquid Hydrocarbons Measurement Standards. The following standards shall apply to the measurement of Liquid Hydrocarbons hereunder:

(a) Measurement Devices used in the measurement of Liquid Hydrocarbons shall be designed, installed, and operated in accordance with specifications of the American Petroleum Institute Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards or other applicable industry standards, as amended from time to time.

( b ) The quality and gravity of Liquid Hydrocarbons shall be determined from laboratory analyses of representative samples following the calculation procedures in American Petroleum Institute Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards or other applicable industry standards

**Section 11.4** Gas Measurement.

(a) The unit of volume for measurement of Gas delivered hereunder shall be one Mcf at a base temperature of 60 degrees Fahrenheit and at an absolute pressure of 14.73 psia and without adjustment for water vapor content. It is agreed that for the purposes of measurement and computations hereunder, (a) the atmospheric pressure shall be based on the atmospheric pressure determined and used by Downstream Pipelines at the Delivery Point(s) regardless of the atmospheric pressure at which the Gas is measured and (b) all measurements and testing performed hereunder shall all be made by Gatherer in accordance with applicable rules, regulations, and orders.

( b ) Gatherer's Measurement Facilities at the System Receipt Points shall be spot samplers, continuous samplers, or gas chromatographs, as Gatherer shall in its discretion determine, subject to the minimum requirements set forth in the following three sentences. Gatherer shall at least take monthly spot samples at all Measurement Facilities located at System Receipt Points where Gas is received into the Gathering System from a single Well. At all Measurement Facilities located at System Receipt Points where Gas is received into the System from more than one Well, Gatherer shall at least (i) take monthly spot samples if such Measurement Facilities measure less than five thousand (5,000) Mcf per Day, (ii) use continuous samplers if such Measurement Facilities measure from five thousand (5,000) to

twenty thousand (20,000) Mcf per Day, and (iii) use gas chromatographs if such Measurement Facilities measure more than twenty thousand (20,000) Mcf per Day. Measurement at the System Delivery Points shall be done using continuous samplers (for Measurement Facilities metering less than twenty thousand (20,000) Mcf per Day) and online gas chromatographs (for Measurement Facilities metering twenty thousand (20,000) Mcf or more per Day). Gatherer shall procure or cause to be procured a sample of Gas at each System Delivery Point and analyze the samples by chromatographic analysis to determine the component content (mole percent), specific gravity, and the Thermal Content thereof. These determinations shall be made utilizing the following standards: (i) Gas Processors Association Obtaining Natural Gas Samples for Analysis by Gas, Publication No. 2166 as amended or supplemented from time to time and (ii) Gas Processors Association Analysis for Natural Gas and Similar Gaseous Mixtures by Gas Chromatography, Publication No. 2161 as amended or supplemented from time to time, or (iii) any other tests that are mutually agreed by Shipper and Gatherer.

(c) The specific gravity of Gas shall be measured by a standard gravity balance in accordance with the provisions of the Natural Gas Processors Association Publication No. 3130, entitled "Standard Method for Determining the Specific Gravity of Gas", or by a gravitometer employing the "Momentum Method" as described in Chapter VII, "Determination of Specific Gravity", of the American Gas Association Gas Measurement Manual, 1963, in each case, as such may be amended from time to time. The specific gravity will be determined and calculated to the nearest one-thousandth (0.001).

(d) The temperature of Gas shall be determined by means of a recording thermometer recording the temperature of such Gas flowing through each measurement meter. The average temperature to the nearest one degree (1°) Fahrenheit, obtained while Gas is being delivered, will be the applicable flowing Gas temperature for the period under consideration.

(e) The deviation of the Gas from Ideal Gas Laws shall be determined in accordance with the A.G.A. Par Research Project NX-19 Report "Manual for the Determination of Supercompressibility Factors for Natural Gas", Reprinted 1976, if the composition of the Gas is such to render this procedure applicable.

(f) Physical constants required for making calculations hereunder shall be taken from the Gas Processors Association Table of Physical Properties for Hydrocarbons and Other Compounds of Interest to the Natural Gas Industry, Publication No. 2145 as amended or supplemented from time to time. Physical constants for the hexanes and heavier hydrocarbons portion of hydrocarbon mixtures shall be assumed to be the same as the physical constants for hexane.

**Section 11.5** Notice of Measurement Facilities Inspection and Calibration. Each Party shall give reasonable notice to the other Party in order that the other Party may, at its option, have representatives present to observe any reading, inspecting, testing, calibrating or adjusting of Measurement Facilities used in measuring or checking the measurement of receipts or deliveries of Production under this Agreement. Any Measurement Facilities equipment found to be registering inaccurately shall be promptly adjusted to register as accurately as possible or repaired or replaced, as necessary for accurate measurement. The official electronic data from such Measurement Facilities shall remain the property of the Measurement Facilities' owner, but

copies of such records shall, upon written request, be submitted, together with calculations and flow computer configurations therefrom, to the requesting Party for inspection and verification.

**Section 11.6 Measurement Accuracy Verification.**

(a) Each Party shall verify the accuracy of all Measurement Facilities owned by such Party at intervals based upon the following schedule:

( i ) semi-annually for Gas Measurement Facilities metering less than one thousand (1,000) Mcf per Day;

( ii ) quarterly for Gas Measurement Facilities metering between one thousand (1,000) and five thousand (5,000) Mcf per Day;

( iii ) monthly for Gas Measurement Facilities metering more than five thousand (5,000) Mcf per Day; and

( iv ) quarterly for Liquid Hydrocarbons Measurement Facilities.

Neither Party shall be required to cause adjustment or calibration of such equipment more frequently than once per Month, unless a special test is requested pursuant to Section 11.7.

(b) If, during any test of the Measuring Facilities, an adjustment or calibration error is found which results in an incremental adjustment to the calculated flow rate through each meter run in excess of one percent (1%) of the adjusted flow rate (whether positive or negative and using the adjusted flow rate as the percent error equation denominator), then any previous recordings of such equipment shall be corrected to zero error for any period during which the error existed (and which is either known definitely or agreed to by the Parties) and the total flow for the period redetermined in accordance with the provisions of Section 11.8. If the period of error condition cannot be determined or agreed upon between the Parties, such correction shall be made over a period extending over the last one half of the time elapsed since the date of the prior test revealing the one percent (1%) error.

(c) If, during any test of any Measurement Facilities, an adjustment or calibration error is found which results in an incremental adjustment to the calculated hourly flow rate which does not exceed one percent (1%) of the adjusted flow rate, all prior recordings and electronic flow computer data shall be considered to be accurate for quantity determination purpose.

**Section 11.7 Special Tests.** In the event a Party desires a special test (a test not scheduled by a Party under the provisions of Section 11.6) of any Measurement Facilities, seventy-two (72) hours advance notice shall be given to the other Party and both Parties shall cooperate to secure a prompt test of the accuracy of such equipment. If the Measurement Facilities tested are found to be within the range of accuracy set forth in Section 11.6(b), then the Party that requested the test shall pay the costs of such special test including any labor and transportation costs pertaining thereto. If the Measurement Facilities tested are found to be outside the range of accuracy set forth in Section 11.6(b), then the Party that owns such

Measurement Facilities shall pay such costs and perform the corrections according to Section 11.8.

**Section 11.8 Metered Flow Rates in Error.** If, for any reason, any Measurement Facilities are (i) out of adjustment, (ii) out of service, or (iii) out of repair and the total calculated flow rate through each meter run is found to be in error by an amount of the magnitude described in Section 11.6, the total quantity of Production delivered shall be determined in accordance with the first of the following methods which is feasible:

( a ) By using the registration of any mutually agreeable check metering facility, if installed and accurately registering (subject to testing as provided for in Section 11.6);

( b ) Where multiple meter runs exist in series, by calculation using the registration of such meter run equipment; provided that they are measuring Production from upstream and downstream headers in common with the faulty metering equipment, are not controlled by separate regulators, and are accurately registering;

( c ) By correcting the error by re-reading of the official charts, or by straightforward application of a correcting factor to the quantities recorded for the period (if the net percentage of error is ascertainable by calibration, tests or mathematical calculation); or

( d ) By estimating the quantity, based upon deliveries made during periods of similar conditions when the meter was registering accurately.

**Section 11.9 Record Retention.** The Party owning the Measurement Facilities shall retain and preserve all test data, charts, and similar records for any calendar year for a period of at least twenty-four (24) Months following the end of such calendar year unless applicable law or regulation requires a longer time period or the Party has received written notification of a dispute involving such records, in which case records shall be retained until the related issue is resolved.

**Section 11.10 Access.**

( a ) Gatherer shall contract with eLynx Technologies or a provider of comparable services reasonably satisfactory to Shipper (the “**Monitoring Services Provider**”) for remote monitoring of Gas Measurement Facilities, including monitoring of measurement data on an hourly (or more frequent) basis for flow rate, meter pressures, meter temperature, orifice diameter, Gross Heating Value, and composition for importation into PRAMS Plus production software or comparable production software (“**Remote Monitoring Data**”).

( b ) Gatherer shall (i) provide the Monitoring Services Provider access to all of Gatherer’s radio and telephone infrastructure to access and gather all Remote Monitoring Data and (ii) cause the Monitoring Services Provider to allow Shipper to view and access all Remote Monitoring Data on the Monitoring Service Provider’s system, including the ability to poll for Remote Monitoring Data through the Monitoring Services Provider’s system.

( c ) Gatherer shall provide Shipper 120 Days’ notice of any termination by Gatherer of its contract with any Monitoring Services Provider.

**ARTICLE 12**  
**NOTICES**

**Section 12.1 Notices.** Unless otherwise provided herein, any notice, request, invoice, statement, or demand which either Party desires to serve upon the other regarding this Agreement shall be made in writing and shall be considered as delivered (i) when hand delivered, or (ii) when delivery is confirmed by pre-paid delivery service (such as FedEx, UPS, DHL or a similar delivery service), or (iii) if mailed by United States certified mail, postage prepaid, three (3) Business Days after mailing, or (iv) if sent by facsimile transmission, when receipt is confirmed by the equipment of the transmitting Party, or (v) when sent via email; provided, if sent by email after normal business hours or if receipt of a facsimile transmission is confirmed after normal business hours, receipt shall be deemed to be the next Business Day. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Party desires to serve upon the other a notice of default under this Agreement, or if Shipper desires to serve upon Gatherer a Connection Notice, the delivery of such notice shall be considered effective under this Section 12.1 only if delivered by any method set forth in items (i) through (iv) above. Any notice shall be given to the other Party at the following address, or to such other address as either Party shall designate by written notice to the other:

Shipper: ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION  
1615 Wynkoop Street  
Denver, Colorado 80202  
  
Attn: Chief Financial Officer  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

With copy to: For gas control, nominations & balancing:  
Manager of Gas Marketing  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315  
  
For accounting, financial, and legal:  
Controller  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

Gatherer: ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC  
1615 Wynkoop  
Denver, Colorado 80202  
  
Attn: Chief Financial Officer  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

For gas control, nominations & balancing:  
Manager of Gas Marketing  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

For accounting, financial, and legal:  
Controller  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

## **ARTICLE 13 PAYMENTS**

**Section 13.1** Invoices. Not later than the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) Day following the end of each Month, Gatherer shall provide Shipper with a detailed statement setting forth the volume and Thermal Content of Gas and, if applicable, the volume of Liquid Hydrocarbons received by Gatherer at the Receipt Points in such Month, the volume and Thermal Content of Delivery Point Gas allocated to Shipper and, if applicable, the volume of Liquid Hydrocarbons redelivered to Shipper in such Month, the quantity of Gas and the cost of electricity used as Fuel allocated to Shipper in such Month, the volume and Thermal Content of Lost and Unaccounted For Gas for such Month, and the Gathering Fee, the High Pressure Gathering Fee, the Compression Fee, the Liquids Gathering Fee, and the Cost of Service Fee with respect to such Month, together with measurement summaries and the amount of any Imbalances and all relevant supporting documentation, to the extent available on such tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) Day (with Gatherer being obligated to deliver any such supporting documentation that is not available on such tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) Day as soon as it becomes available). Shipper shall make payment to Gatherer by the last Business Day of the Month in which such invoice is received. Such payment shall be made by wire transfer pursuant to wire transfer instructions delivered by Gatherer to Shipper in writing from time to time. If any overcharge or undercharge in any form whatsoever shall at any time be found and the invoice therefor has been paid, Gatherer shall refund any amount of overcharge, and Shipper shall pay any amount of undercharge, within thirty (30) Days after final determination thereof, provided, however, that no retroactive adjustment will be made beyond a period of twenty-four (24) Months from the date of a statement hereunder.

**Section 13.2** Right to Suspend on Failure to Pay. If any undisputed amount due hereunder remains unpaid for sixty (60) Days after the due date, Gatherer shall have the right to suspend or discontinue Services hereunder until any such past due amount is paid.

**Section 13.3** Audit Rights. Either Party, on not less than thirty (30) Days prior written notice to the other Party, shall have the right at its expense, at reasonable times during normal business hours, but in no event more than twice in any period of twelve (12) consecutive Months, to audit the books and records of the other Party to the extent necessary to verify the accuracy of any statement, allocation, measurement, computation, charge, payment made under, or obligation or right pursuant to this Agreement. The scope of any audit shall be limited to transactions affecting Dedicated Production and Delivery Point Gas hereunder and shall be limited to the twenty-four (24) Month period immediately prior to the Month in which the notice requesting an audit was given. All statements, allocations, measurements, computations, charges, or payments

made in any period prior to the twenty-four (24) Month period immediately prior to the Month in which the audit is requested shall be conclusively deemed true and correct and shall be final for all purposes.

**Section 13.4** Payment Disputes. In the event of any dispute with respect to any payment hereunder, Shipper shall make timely payment of all undisputed amounts, and Gatherer and Shipper will use good faith efforts to resolve the disputed amounts within sixty (60) Days following the original due date. Any amounts subsequently resolved shall be due and payable within ten (10) Days of such resolution.

**Section 13.5** Interest on Late Payments. In the event that Shipper shall fail to make timely payment of any sums, except those contested in good faith or those in a good faith dispute, when due under this Agreement, interest will accrue at an annual rate equal to ten percent (10%) from the date payment is due until the date payment is made.

**Section 13.6** Credit Assurance. Gatherer shall apply consistent evaluation practices to all similarly situated shippers to determine the new Shipper's financial ability to perform its payment obligations under this Agreement.

(a) If Gatherer has reasonable grounds for insecurity regarding the performance of any obligation by Shipper under this Agreement (whether or not then due), Gatherer may demand Adequate Assurance of Performance from Shipper, which Adequate Assurance of Performance shall be provided to Gatherer within five (5) Days after written request. If Shipper fails to provide such Adequate Assurance of Performance within such time, then Gatherer may suspend its performance under this Agreement until such Adequate Assurance of Performance is provided. However, any action by Gatherer shall not relieve Shipper of its payment obligations. The exercise by Gatherer of any right under this Section 13.6 shall be without prejudice to any claims for damages or any other right under this Agreement. As used herein, "*Adequate Assurance of Performance*" means any of the following, in Gatherer's reasonable discretion:

(i) an irrevocable standby letter of credit in an amount not to exceed an amount that is equal to sixty (60) Days of Shipper's payment obligations hereunder from a financial institution rated at least A- by S&P or at least A3 by Moody's in a form and substance satisfactory to Gatherer;

(ii) cash collateral in an amount not to exceed an amount that is equal to sixty (60) Days of Shipper's payment obligations hereunder to be deposited in an escrow account as designated by Gatherer; Gatherer is hereby granted a security interest in and right of set-off against all cash collateral, which is or may hereafter be delivered or otherwise transferred to such escrow account in connection with this Agreement; or

(iii) a guaranty in an amount not to exceed an amount that is equal to sixty (60) Days of Shipper's payment obligations hereunder reasonably acceptable to Gatherer.

(b) The term of any security provided under this Section 13.6 shall be as reasonably determined by Gatherer, but it shall never exceed sixty (60) Days, after which the

security shall terminate (or in the case of cash collateral, be immediately returned by Gatherer to Shipper without further action by either Party). Nothing shall prohibit Gatherer, however, from requesting additional Adequate Assurance of Performance following the end of any such term, so long as the conditions triggering such a request under this Section 13.6 exist.

(c) Should Shipper fail to provide Adequate Assurance of Performance within five (5) Days after receipt of written demand for such assurance (which shall include reasonable particulars for the demand and documentation supporting the calculation of such amount demanded), then Gatherer shall have the right (notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement) to suspend performance under this Agreement until such time as Shipper furnishes Adequate Assurance of Performance.

**Section 13.7** Excused Performance. Gatherer will not be required to perform or continue to perform services hereunder, and Shipper shall not be obligated to deliver Dedicated Production to the Gathering System (or make any payments required under Section 5.1(d)(i) and Section 5.1(d)(ii)) in the event:

(a) the other Party has voluntarily filed for bankruptcy protection under any chapter of the United States Bankruptcy Code;

(b) the other Party is the subject of an involuntary petition of bankruptcy under any chapter of the United States Bankruptcy Code, and such involuntary petition has not been settled or otherwise dismissed within ninety (90) Days of such filing; or

(c) the other Party otherwise becomes insolvent, whether by an inability to meet its debts as they come due in the ordinary course of business or because its liabilities exceed its assets on a balance sheet test; and/or however such insolvency may otherwise be evidenced.

## **ARTICLE 14 FORCE MAJEURE**

**Section 14.1** Suspension of Obligations. In the event a Party is rendered unable, wholly or in part, by Force Majeure to carry out its obligations under this Agreement, other than the obligation to make payments then or thereafter due hereunder, and such Party promptly gives notice and reasonably full particulars of such Force Majeure in writing to the other Party promptly after the occurrence of the cause relied on, then the obligations of the Party giving such notice, so far as and to the extent that they are affected by such Force Majeure, shall be suspended during the continuance of any inability so caused, but for no longer period, and such cause shall so far as reasonably possible be remedied with all reasonable dispatch by the Party claiming Force Majeure.

**Section 14.2** Definition of Force Majeure. The term “*Force Majeure*” as used in this Agreement shall mean any cause or causes not reasonably within the control of the Party claiming suspension and which, by the exercise of reasonable diligence, such Party is unable to prevent or overcome, including acts of God, strikes, lockouts or other industrial disturbances, acts of the public enemy, acts of terror, sabotage, wars, blockades, military action, insurrections, riots, epidemics, landslides, subsidence, lightning, earthquakes, fires, storms or storm warnings,

crevasses, floods, washouts, civil disturbances, explosions, breakage or accident to wells, machinery, equipment or lines of pipe, the necessity for testing or making repairs or alterations to wells, machinery, equipment or lines of pipe, freezing of wells, equipment or lines of pipe, inability of any Party hereto to obtain, after the exercise of reasonable diligence, necessary materials, supplies, or government authorizations, any action or restraint by any Governmental Authority (so long as the Party claiming suspension has not applied for or assisted in the application for, and has opposed where and to the extent reasonable, such action or restraint, and as long as such action or restraint is not the result of a failure by the claiming Party to comply with applicable laws, rules, regulations, or orders), and, in the case of Gatherer as the claiming party, any breach of any representation or warranty of Shipper or any failure by Shipper to perform any obligation of Shipper under that certain Contribution Agreement dated November 10, 2014, by and between Shipper and Gatherer.

**Section 14.3 Settlement of Strikes and Lockouts.** It is understood and agreed that the settlement of strikes or lockouts shall be entirely within the discretion of the Party having the difficulty, and that the above requirement that any Force Majeure shall be remedied with all reasonable dispatch shall not require the settlement of strikes or lockouts by acceding to the demands of the opposing party when such course is inadvisable in the sole discretion of the Party having the difficulty.

**Section 14.4 Payments for Production Delivered.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is specifically understood and agreed by the Parties that an event of Force Majeure will in no way affect or terminate Shipper's obligation to make payment for quantities of Production delivered prior to such event of Force Majeure.

## **ARTICLE 15 INDEMNIFICATION**

**Section 15.1 Gatherer.** Subject to the terms of this Agreement, including Section 18.8, Gatherer shall release, indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Shipper and its Affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants, representatives, and invitees from and against all claims and losses arising out of or relating to (i) the operations of Gatherer and (ii) any breach of this agreement by Gatherer.

**Section 15.2 Shipper.** Subject to the terms of this Agreement, including Section 18.8, Shipper shall release, indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Gatherer and its Affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants, representatives, and invitees from and against all claims and losses arising out of or relating to (i) the operations of Shipper and (ii) any breach of this agreement by Shipper.

## **ARTICLE 16 CUSTODY AND TITLE**

**Section 16.1 Custody.** As among the Parties, Shipper shall be in custody, control and possession of (i) Shipper's Production hereunder until such Production is delivered to the Receipt Points and (ii) the Delivery Point Gas and Liquid Hydrocarbons after they are delivered to Shipper at the Delivery Points, including any portion of any Delivery Point Gas which

accumulates as liquids. As among the Parties, Gatherer shall be in custody, control and possession of all Production in the Gathering System at all other times, including any portion thereof which accumulates as liquids. The Party having custody and control of Production under the terms of this Agreement shall be responsible for, and shall defend, indemnify, release and hold the other Party and its Affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants, representatives, and invitees harmless from and against, all claims and losses of whatever kind and nature for anything that may happen or arise with respect to such Production when such Production is in its custody and control, including losses resulting from any negligent acts or omissions of any indemnified party, but excluding any losses to the extent caused by or arising out of the negligence, gross negligence, or willful misconduct of the indemnified party.

**Section 16.2 Shipper Warranty.** Shipper represents and warrants that it owns, or has the right to deliver to the Gathering System, all Production delivered under this Agreement, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and adverse claims. If the title to Production delivered by Shipper hereunder is disputed or is involved in any legal action, Gatherer shall have the right to cease receiving such Production, to the extent of the interest disputed or involved in legal action, during the pendency of the action or until title is freed from the dispute, or until Shipper furnishes, or causes to be furnished, indemnification to save Gatherer harmless from all claims arising out of the dispute or action, with surety acceptable to Gatherer. Shipper hereby indemnifies Gatherer against and holds Gatherer harmless from any and all claims and losses arising out of or related to any breach of the foregoing representation and warranty..

**Section 16.3 Title.** Title to all Production delivered under this Agreement, including all constituents thereof, shall remain with and in Shipper or its customers at all times; provided, however, title to Production used as Fuel and Lost and Unaccounted For Gas shall pass from Shipper or its customer to Gatherer immediately downstream of the Receipt Point. Title to Condensate that is recovered from Shipper's Gas in the Gathering System shall remain with Shipper. Title to water (i) that is removed from Shipper's Gas in Gatherer's dehydration facilities shall pass to Gatherer immediately downstream of the point of recovery, and (ii) that condenses from Shipper's Gas in the Gathering System shall pass to Gatherer immediately downstream of the Receipt Point.

## **ARTICLE 17 TAXES; ROYALTIES**

**Section 17.1 Taxes.** Shipper shall pay or cause to be paid and agrees to hold Gatherer harmless as to the payment of all excise, gross production, severance, sales, occupation and all other Taxes, charges or impositions of every kind and character required by statute or by order of Governmental Authorities and levied against or with respect to Shipper's Production, Delivery Point Gas or the Services provided under this Agreement. Gatherer shall not become liable for such Taxes, unless designated to remit those Taxes on behalf of Shipper by any duly constituted jurisdictional agency having authority to impose such obligations on Gatherer, in which event the amount of such Taxes remitted on Shipper's behalf shall be (i) reimbursed by Shipper upon receipt of invoice, with corresponding documentation from Gatherer setting forth such payments, or (ii) deducted from amounts otherwise due Gatherer under this Agreement. Gatherer shall pay or cause to be paid all Taxes, charges and assessments of every kind and character required by statute or by order of Governmental Authorities with respect to the Gathering System. Except as

provided in Exhibit I attached hereto, neither Party shall be responsible nor liable for any Taxes or other statutory charges levied or assessed against the facilities of the other Party, including ad valorem tax (however assessed), used for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this Agreement or against the net worth or capital stock of such Party.

**Section 17.2** Royalties. As between the Parties, Shipper shall have the sole and exclusive obligation and liability for the payment of all Persons due any proceeds derived from Shipper's Production or Delivery Point Gas (including all constituents and products thereof) delivered under this Agreement, including royalties, overriding royalties, and similar interests, in accordance with the provisions of the leases or agreements creating those rights to proceeds. In no event will Gatherer have any obligation to those Persons due any of those proceeds of production attributable to any such Production (including all constituents and products thereof) delivered under this Agreement. Although Shipper shall retain title to Production as provided in this Section 16.3, Gatherer shall have the right to commingle Production delivered by Shipper with Third Party Production.

## **ARTICLE 18 MISCELLANEOUS**

**Section 18.1** Rights. The failure of either Party to exercise any right granted hereunder shall not impair nor be deemed a waiver of that Party's privilege of exercising that right at any subsequent time or times.

**Section 18.2** Applicable Laws. This Agreement is subject to all valid present and future laws, regulations, rules and orders of Governmental Authorities now or hereafter having jurisdiction over the Parties, this Agreement, or the services performed or the facilities utilized under this Agreement. The Parties hereby agree that, in the event that (i) Gatherer's facilities, or any part thereof, become subject to regulation by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, or any successor agency thereto ("**FERC**"), or any other Governmental Authority of the rates, terms and conditions for service, (ii) Gatherer becomes obligated by FERC or any other Governmental Authority to provide Services or any portion thereof on an open access, nondiscriminatory basis as a result of Gatherer's execution, performance or continued performance of this Agreement or (iii) FERC or any other Governmental Authority seeks to modify any rates under, or terms or conditions of, this Agreement, then:

( a ) to the maximum extent permitted by law, it is the intent of the Parties that the rates and terms and conditions established by the FERC Governmental Authority having jurisdiction shall not alter the rates or terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, and the Parties agree to vigorously defend and support in good faith the enforceability of the rates and terms and conditions of this Agreement;

( b ) in the event that FERC or the Governmental Authority having jurisdiction modifies the rates or terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Parties hereby agree to negotiate in good faith to enter into such amendments to this

Agreement and/or a separate arrangement in order to give effect, to the greatest extent possible, to the rates and other terms and conditions set forth herein; and

( c ) in the event that the Parties are not successful in accomplishing the objectives set forth in (a) or (b) above such that the Parties are in substantially the same economic position as they were prior to any such regulation, then either Party may terminate this Agreement upon the delivery of written notice of termination to the other Party.

**Section 18.3 Governing Law; Jurisdiction.**

(a) This Agreement shall be governed by, construed, and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Colorado without regard to choice of law principles.

( b ) The Parties agree that the appropriate, exclusive and convenient forum for any disputes between the Parties arising out of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby shall be in any state or federal court in City and County of Denver, Colorado, and each of the Parties irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of such courts solely in respect of any proceeding arising out of or related to this Agreement. The Parties further agree that the Parties shall not bring suit with respect to any disputes arising out of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby in any court or jurisdiction other than the above specified courts.

**Section 18.4 Successors and Assigns.**

(a) This Agreement shall extend to and inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Except as set forth in Section 18.4(b) and Section 18.4(c), neither Party shall have the right to assign its respective rights and obligations in whole or in part under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other Party (which such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), and any assignment or attempted assignment made otherwise than in accordance with this Section 18.4 shall be null and void *ab initio*.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing clause (a), Gatherer may perform all services under this Agreement itself using its own gathering, compression, and other facilities and/or perform any or all such services through third parties, in which case references herein to the Gathering System shall be deemed to be references to such facilities of the relevant third party.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing clause (a):

( i ) Gatherer shall have the right to assign its rights under this Agreement, in whole or in part, as applicable, without the consent of Shipper if such assignment is made to any Person to which the Gathering System or any part thereof has been or will be transferred that assumes in writing all of Gatherer's obligations hereunder (if applicable, to the extent that part of the Gathering System being transferred to such

Person) and is (A) an Affiliate of Gatherer or (B) a Person to which the Gathering System has been or will be transferred who (1) hires (or retains, as applicable) operating personnel who are then operating the Gathering System (or has similarly experienced operating personnel itself), (2) has operated for at least two (2) years prior to such assignment systems similar to the Gathering System, or (3) contracts for the operation of the Gathering System with another Person that satisfies either of the foregoing conditions (1) or (2) in this clause (B), provided in the case of an assignment pursuant to this clause (B), the assignee has creditworthiness as reasonably determined by Shipper that is equal to the higher of Gatherer's creditworthiness as of the Original Agreement Effective Date and Gatherer's creditworthiness as of the date of the assignment.

(ii) Gatherer shall have the right to grant a security interest in this Agreement to a lender or other debt provider (or trustee or agent on behalf of such lender) of Gatherer.

(iii) Shipper shall have the right to assign its rights under this Agreement, in whole or in part, as applicable, without the consent of Gatherer, to any Person to which it sells, assigns, or otherwise transfers all or any portion of the Dedicated Properties and who (A) who assumes in writing all of Shipper's obligations hereunder (if applicable, to the extent of the Dedicated Properties being transferred to such Person) and (B) whose credit rating is equal to or greater than the greater of Shipper's credit rating as of the Original Agreement Effective Date and Shipper's credit rating as of the date of the assignment.

(d) Upon an assignment by Gatherer in accordance with Section 18.4(c)(i)(B) Gatherer shall be released from its obligations under this Agreement to the extent of such assignment. Upon an assignment by Shipper in accordance with Section 18.4(c)(ii), Shipper shall be released from its obligations under this Agreement to the extent of such assignment.

**Section 18.5** Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be void or unenforceable, in whole or in part, then (i) such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent it is deemed void or unenforceable, (ii) the Parties agree to enter into such amendments to this Agreement in order to give effect, to the greatest extent legally possible, to the provision that is determined to be void or unenforceable and (iii) the other provisions of this Agreement in all other respects shall remain in full force and effect and binding and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law; provided, however, that in the event that a material term under this Agreement is so modified, the Parties will, timely and in good faith, negotiate to revise and amend this Agreement in a manner which preserves, as closely as possible, each Party's business and economic objectives as expressed by the Agreement prior to such modification.

**Section 18.6** Confidentiality.

(a) Confidentiality. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 18.6, each Party agrees that it shall maintain all terms and conditions of this Agreement, and all information disclosed to it by the other Party or obtained by it in the performance of this Agreement and relating to the other Party's business (including Development Plans, Gathering System Plans, and all data relating to the production of Shipper, including well data,

production volumes, volumes gathered, transported, or compressed, and gas quality) (collectively, “**Confidential Information**”) in strictest confidence, and that it shall not cause or permit disclosure of this Agreement or its existence or any provisions contained herein without the express written consent of the other Party.

( b ) Permitted Disclosures. Notwithstanding Section 18.6(a) disclosures of any Confidential Information may be made by either Party (i) to the extent necessary for such Party to enforce its rights hereunder against the other Party; (ii) to the extent to which a Party is required to disclose all or part of this Agreement by a statute or by the order or rule of a Governmental Authority exercising jurisdiction over the subject matter hereof, by order, by regulations, or by other compulsory process (including deposition, subpoena, interrogatory, or request for production of documents); (iii) to the extent required by the applicable regulations of a securities or commodities exchange; (iv) to a third person in connection with a proposed sale or other transfer of a Party’s interest in this Agreement, provided such third person agrees in writing to be bound by the terms of this Section 18.6; (v) to its own directors, officers, employees, agents and representatives; (vi) to an Affiliate; (vii) to financial advisors, attorneys, and banks, provided that such Persons are subject to a confidentiality undertaking consistent with this Section 18.6(b), or (viii) except for information disclosed pursuant to Article 3 of this Agreement, to a royalty, overriding royalty, net profits or similar owner burdening Dedicated Production, provided such royalty, overriding royalty, net profits or similar owner, agrees in writing to be bound by the terms of this Section 18.6.

( c ) Notification. If either Party is or becomes aware of a fact, obligation, or circumstance that has resulted or may result in a disclosure of any of the terms and conditions of this Agreement authorized by Section 18.6(b)(ii) or (iii), it shall so notify in writing the other Party promptly and shall provide documentation or an explanation of such disclosure as soon as it is available.

(d) Party Responsibility. Each Party shall be deemed solely responsible and liable for the actions of its directors, officers, employees, agents, representatives and Affiliates for maintaining the confidentiality commitments of this Section 18.6.

( e ) Public Announcements. The Parties agree that prior to making any public announcement or statement with respect to this Agreement or the transaction represented herein permitted under this Section 18.6, the Party desiring to make such public announcement or statement shall provide the other Party with a copy of the proposed announcement or statement prior to the intended release date of such announcement. The other Party shall thereafter consult with the Party desiring to make the release, and the Parties shall exercise their reasonable best efforts to (i) agree upon the text of a joint public announcement or statement to be made by both such Parties or (ii) in the case of a statement to be made solely by one Party, obtain approval of the other Party to the text of a public announcement or statement. Nothing contained in this Section 18.6 shall be construed to require either Party to obtain approval of the other Party to disclose information with respect to this Agreement or the transaction represented herein to any Governmental Authority to the extent required by applicable law or necessary to comply with disclosure requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, New York Stock Exchange, or any other regulated stock exchange.

( f ) Survival. The provisions of this Section 18.6 shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement; provided that other than with respect to information disclosed pursuant to Article 3, as to which such provisions shall survive indefinitely, such provisions shall survive only a period of one (1) year.

**Section 18.7** Entire Agreement, Amendments and Waiver; Amendment and Restatement of Original Agreement.

( a ) This Agreement, including all exhibits hereto, integrates the entire understanding between the Parties with respect to the subject matter covered and supersedes all prior understandings, drafts, discussions, or statements, whether oral or in writing, expressed or implied, dealing with the same subject matter. This Agreement may not be amended or modified in any manner except by a written document signed by the Parties that expressly amends this Agreement. No waiver by either Party of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provision hereof (whether or not similar), nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver unless expressly provided. No waiver shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by the Party to be charged with such waiver.

( b ) This Agreement amends, restates and supersedes the Original Agreement in its entirety (but such amendment and restatement does not affect the rights and obligations of the Parties accruing under the Original Agreement prior to the Effective Date). Except as otherwise expressly provided, all references to the Original Agreement in any document, instrument, agreement or writing delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall hereafter be deemed to refer to this Agreement.

**Section 18.8** Limitation of Liability. **NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT TO THE CONTRARY, NEITHER PARTY SHALL BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES SUFFERED BY SUCH PARTY RESULTING FROM OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR THE BREACH THEREOF OR UNDER ANY OTHER THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER TORT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, WARRANTY, INDEMNITY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING LOSS OF USE, INCREASED COST OF OPERATIONS, LOSS OF PROFIT OR REVENUE, OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTIONS; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT THE FOREGOING LIMITATION SHALL NOT APPLY TO ANY DAMAGE CLAIM ASSERTED BY OR AWARDED TO A THIRD PARTY FOR WHICH A PARTY WOULD OTHERWISE BE LIABLE UNDER ANY INDEMNIFICATION PROVISION SET FORTH HEREIN.**

**Section 18.9** Headings. The headings and captions in this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not define or limit any of the terms and provisions hereof.

**Section 18.10** Rights and Remedies. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, each Party reserves to itself all rights, counterclaims, other remedies and defenses that such Party is or may be entitled to arising from or out of this Agreement or as otherwise provided by law.

**Section 18.11 No Partnership.** Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to create an association, trust, partnership, or joint venture or impose a trust, fiduciary or partnership duty, obligation or liability on or with regard to either Party.

**Section 18.1 2 Rules of Construction.** In construing this Agreement, the following principles shall be followed:

- ( a ) no consideration shall be given to the fact or presumption that one Party had a greater or lesser hand in drafting this Agreement;
- ( b ) examples shall not be construed to limit, expressly or by implication, the matter they illustrate;
- ( c ) the word “includes” and its syntactical variants mean “includes, but is not limited to,” “includes without limitation” and corresponding syntactical variant expressions;
- ( d ) the plural shall be deemed to include the singular and vice versa, as applicable; and
- ( e ) references to Section shall be references to Sections of this Agreement.

**Section 18.13 No Third Party Beneficiaries.** This Agreement is for the sole benefit of the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns, and shall not inure to the benefit of any other Person whomsoever or whatsoever, it being the intention of the Parties that no third Person shall be deemed a third party beneficiary of this Agreement.

**Section 18.14 Further Assurances.** Each Party shall take such acts and execute and deliver such documents as may be reasonably required to effectuate the purposes of this Agreement.

**Section 18.1 5 Counterpart Execution.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be considered an original, and all of which shall be considered one and the same instrument.

**Section 18.1 6 Memorandum of Agreement.** Contemporaneously with the execution of this Agreement, the Parties shall execute, acknowledge, deliver and record a “short form” memorandum of this Agreement in the form of Exhibit J attached hereto (as modified, including by the addition of any required property descriptions, required by local law and practice to put such Memorandum of record and put third parties on notice of this Agreement), which shall be placed of record in each state and county in which the currently-existing Dedicated Properties are located. Further such memoranda shall be executed and delivered by Shipper as Gatherer from time to time requests to evidence the dedication of additional areas or Oil and Gas Interests under this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the date first set forth above.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

By: /s/ Kevin J. Kilstrom  
Name: Kevin J. Kilstrom  
Title: Senior Vice President—Production

**ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC**

By: /s/ Alvn A. Schopp  
Name: Alvyn A. Schopp  
Title: Chief Administrative Officer & Regional  
Senior Vice President

*First Amended and Restated Gathering and Compression Agreement  
Signature Page*

---

**EXHIBIT A**

**EXCLUDED WELLS**

All gathering to Bluestone and ExCo vertical wells and all gathering to Davis Well and McKinley 1 & 2H Wells.

**EXHIBIT B**  
**DELIVERY POINTS**

**Low Pressure Delivery Points**

**West Virginia**

1. Antero Mountain Compressor Station
2. Antero Pennington Compressor Station
3. Antero Monroe Compressor Station
4. Antero North Canton Compressor Station
5. Antero White Oak Compressor Station
6. Crestwood Appalachia Pipeline LLC (Crestwood) West Union Compressor Station
7. Crestwood Victoria Compressor Station

**Ohio**

1. EnLink Crum Compressor Station
2. EnLink Miller Compressor Station
3. EnLink Appalachian Compression, LLC, (EnLink) Upper Hill Compressor Station
4. EnLink Batesville Compressor Station
5. EnLink Reusser Compressor Station

**High Pressure Delivery Points**

**West Virginia**

<b>Receipt Points</b>	<b>Delivery Points</b>
Antero Mountain Compressor Station	MarkWest Sherwood Plant
Antero Monroe Compressor Station	Magnum Hunter or MarkWest Sherwood Plant

Antero North Canton Compressor Station	Summit Pike Fork lateral
Antero White Oak Compressor Station	MarkWest Sherwood Plant
Crestwood West Union Compressor Station	MarkWest Sherwood Plant
Crestwood Victoria Compressor Station	Summit Pike Fork lateral
Antero New Milton Compressor Station	MarkWest Sherwood Gas Processing Plant
Antero Midstream Pike Fork Compressor	Columbia Gas Transmission

**Ohio**

<b>Receipt Points</b>	<b>Delivery Points</b>
Antero Sanford well gathering line	Dominion East Ohio
EnLink Crum Compressor Station	MarkWest Seneca Plant
EnLink Miller Compressor Station	MarkWest Seneca Plant
EnLink Upper Hill Compressor Station	MarkWest Seneca Plant
EnLink Batesville Compressor Station	MarkWest Seneca Plant
EnLink Reusser Compressor Station	MarkWest Seneca Plant

**Liquid Hydrocarbons Receipt and Delivery Points**

<b>Receipt Points</b>	<b>Delivery Points</b>
Robert Pad, Ardith Pad, Miley Pad, Rich Pad, Wayne Pad, Myron Pad, Cynthia Pad, Smierciak Pad, Justice Pad	E2 Upper Hill Stabilizer
Roe Pad, Ervin Pad, J.R. Tyler Pad, Price Pad, Schultz Pad	E2 Batesville Station
Krupa Pad, Bond Pad, Roosen Pad, Bates Pad	E2Crum Stabilizer

**EXHIBIT C**

**GATHERING SYSTEM**

Any Low Pressure and High Pressure Gathering Systems gathering Gas from Shipper in the following counties and states:

Washington, PA;

Doddridge, WV;

Harrison, WV;

Tyler, WV;

Ritchie, WV;

Noble, OH;

Monroe, OH;

Guernsey, OH; and

Belmont, OH,

excluding facilities owned by Summit, Crestwood, ETC, M3, EQT, and MarkWest.

**EXHIBIT D**

**INITIAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

[attached]

**EXHIBIT E**

**CONFLICTING DEDICATIONS**

1. Second Amended and Restated Gas Gathering Agreement between Shipper and M3 Appalachia Gathering, LLC, dated July 1, 2013
2. Gathering and Compression Agreement between Shipper and Crestwood Marcellus Midstream LLC dated effective as of January 1, 2012.
3. Gas Gathering Agreement between Shipper and ETC Northeast Pipeline, LLC, dated January 1, 2010, as amended through the Effective Date.

**EXHIBIT F**

**INITIAL GATHERING SYSTEM PLAN**

[attached]

**EXHIBIT G**

**FORM OF CONNECTION NOTICE**

Antero Midstream LLC  
1615 Wynkoop Street  
Denver, Colorado 80202

Re: First Amended and Restated Gathering and Compression Agreement dated February 13, 2018, between Antero Resources Corporation and Antero Midstream LLC (the “***Gathering Agreement***”)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This is a Connection Notice for purposes of the Gathering Agreement. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Connection Notice have the meanings given such terms in the Gathering Agreement.

Gatherer is hereby notified that Shipper is planning to drill and complete the Planned Wells at the Planned Well Pads by the Target Completion Dates, in each case as set forth below:

Planned Well	Planned Well Pad	Target Completion Date

Very truly yours,

ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT H**

**DEEMED CONNECTION NOTICES**

[attached]

**EXHIBIT I**

**COST OF SERVICE FEE**

The Monthly Cost of Service Fee shall be calculated separately for each CS Facility for each Contract Year or, in the case of a CS Facility that is placed into service or acquired during a Contract Year, for the period from the first Day of the Month following the Month in which such CS Facility is placed into service or acquired through the end of such Contract Year, and for each Contract Year thereafter. The Cost of Service Fees for all CS Facilities for each Month shall be summed to result in the total Cost of Service Fee payable for such Month. The Monthly Cost of Service Fee for each Contract Year (or portion thereof, if applicable) for each CS Facility is determined as follows:

Monthly Capex Fee + Monthly O&M Fee = Monthly Cost of Service Fee.

The “**Monthly Capex Fee**” for each CS Facility is an amount equal to the product of (i) the amount that, if paid to Gatherer with respect to each Month remaining in the Recovery Term for such CS Facility, when taken together with all Prior Capex Fees paid to Gatherer for such CS Facility, would result in Gatherer recovering all of Gatherer’s capital expenditures for such CS Facility (including the cost of acquisition of such CS Facility from Shipper, if applicable) over a period of 84 Months commencing with the placement in service or acquisition of such CS Facility (the “**Recovery Term**”), with a return on capital invested of 13% per annum. “**Prior Capex Fees**” means, with respect to any Contract Year and any CS Facility, the aggregate of the Monthly Capex Fees with respect to such CS Facility paid in all prior Contract Years. For purposes of determining the Monthly Capex Fee for any CS Facility, if such CS Facility is specified or sized to gather, compress, or otherwise handle volumes of Production in excess of those volumes of Dedicated Production projected in the Development Plan to be put through such CS Facility, only such portion of such capital expenditures that would be required to build facilities specified and sized to gather, compress, or otherwise the volumes of Dedicated Production projected in the Development Plan to be put through such CS Facility shall be considered.

The “**Monthly O&M Fee**” for any Contract Year (or portion thereof, if applicable) is an amount equal to:

- (i) the sum of:
  - ( a ) the operations and maintenance costs and expenses, including the costs and expenses of repairs and replacements in kind, that Gatherer estimates it will incur with respect to the CS Facility during such Contract Year (or such portion thereof, if applicable); plus
  - (b) the O&M True Up Amount, if any,
- ( i i ) divided by 12 (or by the number of Months in such portion of such Contract Year, if applicable).

The “*O&M True Up Amount*” means, with respect to any Contract Year (or portion thereof, if applicable) and any CS Facility,

- (i) the positive or negative difference resulting from the following calculation:
    - (a) the actual operations and maintenance costs and expenses, including the costs and expenses of repairs and replacements in kind, incurred by Gatherer in the immediately prior Contract Year with respect to such CS Facility;
- Minus
- (b) the sum of the aggregate Monthly O&M Fees paid to Gatherer with respect to such CS Facility with respect to the immediately prior Contract Year,
- (ii) plus 13% per annum.

The Monthly O&M Fee includes Gatherer’s allocation to the CS Facility of Gatherer’s overhead and general and administrative expenses together with Taxes payable by Gatherer with respect to the CS Facility or the Services performed in connection with the CS Facility (but excluding in any event Gatherer’s income taxes), to the extent not otherwise paid or reimbursed by Shipper pursuant to this Agreement. For purposes of determining the Monthly O&M Fee for any CS Facility, if such CS Facility also used to gather, compress, or otherwise handle Third Party Production, only the portion of such operating expenses that are fairly allocable to gathering Dedicated Production shall be considered.

## EXHIBIT J

### MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

THIS MEMORANDUM OF GATHERING AGREEMENT (this “Memorandum”) is entered into effective [\_\_\_\_\_], 201[\_\_\_], by and between **ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION** (“Shipper”), with an address of 1615 Wynkoop Street, Denver, Colorado 80202, and **ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC**, with an address of 1615 Wynkoop Street, Denver, Colorado 80202 (“Gatherer”).

**WHEREAS**, Shipper and Gatherer entered into that certain First Amended and Restated Gathering and Compression Agreement effective February 13, 2018 (the “Agreement”), pursuant to which Gatherer will provide certain gathering and other services as therein set forth;

**WHEREAS**, any capitalized term used, but not defined, in this Memorandum shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, the Parties desire to file this Memorandum of record in the real property records of [counties/states], to give notice of the existence of the Agreement and certain provisions contained therein;

NOW THEREFORE, FOR GOOD AND VALUABLE CONSIDERATION, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

1 . Notice. Notice is hereby given of the existence of the Agreement and all of its terms, covenants and conditions to the same extent as if the Agreement was fully set forth herein. Certain provisions of the Agreement are summarized in Sections 2 through 3 below.

2. Dedication. Subject to the exceptions, exclusions, and reservations set forth in the Agreement and the other terms and conditions of the Agreement, (a) Shipper has exclusively dedicated and committed to deliver to Gatherer, as and when produced, all Production produced on or after the date of the Agreement that is attributable to the Oil and Gas Interests now owned or hereafter acquired by Shipper and located wholly or partly within the states of Pennsylvania, West Virginia, and Ohio, and certain other areas, or on lands pooled, unitized or communitized wholly or partly within any portion of the Dedication Area (the “Dedicated Properties”), together with all Production attributable to third parties that is produced from a Well located on the Dedicated Properties, which Production Shipper has the right to control and deliver for gathering (“Dedicated Production”), for gathering through the Gathering System under the Agreement, and (b) Shipper agrees not to deliver any Dedicated Production to any other gathering system (the foregoing dedication and commitment being herein referred to as the “Dedication”).

3 . Covenant Running with the Land. So long as the Agreement is in effect, Dedication shall be a covenant running with the land and, subject to the exceptions and reservations set forth in the Agreement, (a) in the event Shipper sells, transfers, conveys, assigns, grants, or otherwise disposes of any or all of its interest in the Dedicated Properties, then any such sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment, grant, or other disposition shall be expressly subject to this Agreement and any instrument of conveyance shall so state, and (b) in the event Gatherer sells, transfers, conveys, assigns, grants, or otherwise disposes of any or all of its interest in the Gathering

System, then any such sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment, grant, or other disposition shall be expressly subject to this Agreement and any instrument of conveyance shall so state.

4 . No Amendment to Agreement. This Memorandum is executed and recorded solely for the purpose of giving notice and shall not amend nor modify the Agreement in any way.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, this Memorandum has been signed by or on behalf of each of the Parties as of the Day first above written.

**ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

STATE OF COLORADO                    §  
  §  
CITY AND COUNTY OF DENVER       §

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me on the \_\_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, by [\_\_\_\_\_] , [\_\_\_\_\_] of Antero Midstream LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, on behalf of said entity.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public in and for \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name of Notary

STATE OF COLORADO                    §  
  §  
CITY AND COUNTY OF DENVER       §

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me on the \_\_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, by [\_\_\_\_\_] , [\_\_\_\_\_] of Antero Resources Corporation, a Delaware corporation, on behalf of said entity.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public in and for \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name of Notary

**SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED RIGHT OF FIRST OFFER AGREEMENT**

**BY AND BETWEEN**

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

**AND**

**ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC**

**DATED AS OF**

**FEBRUARY 13, 2018**

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS	1
ARTICLE 2 DEDICATION	4
Section 2.1 Dedication	4
Section 2.2 Conflicting Dedications	4
Section 2.3 Reservations	5
Section 2.4 Covenant Running with the Land	5
ARTICLE 3 RIGHT OF FIRST OFFER	6
Section 3.1 Bid Request	6
Section 3.2 Bid; Bid Award	7
Section 3.3 Accepted Bid	8
Section 3.4 Accepted Third Party Bid	9
Section 3.5 Midstream Rights Unaffected	9
ARTICLE 4 TERM	10
Section 4.1 Term	10
ARTICLE 5 NOTICES	10
Section 5.1 Notices	10
ARTICLE 6 MISCELLANEOUS	11
Section 6.1 Rights	11
Section 6.2 Applicable Laws	11
Section 6.3 Governing Law; Jurisdiction	11
Section 6.4 Successors and Assigns	12
Section 6.5 Severability	12
Section 6.6 Confidentiality	12
Section 6.7 Entire Agreement, Amendments and Waiver; Amended and Restatement of Original Agreement	14
Section 6.8 Limitation of Liability	14
Section 6.9 Headings	14
Section 6.10 Rights and Remedies	14
Section 6.11 No Partnership	14
Section 6.12 Rules of Construction	15
Section 6.13 No Third Party Beneficiaries	15
Section 6.14 Further Assurances	15
Section 6.15 Counterpart Execution	15
Section 6.16 Memorandum of Agreement	15
Exhibit A	Conflicting Dedications
Exhibit B	Memorandum of Agreement
Exhibit C	Form of Gas Processing Agreement



## SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED RIGHT OF FIRST OFFER AGREEMENT

This Second Amended and Restated Right of First Offer Agreement (this “*Agreement*”), dated as of February 13, 2018 (the “*Effective Date*”), is by and between ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION, a Delaware corporation (“*Producer*”), and ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“*Midstream*”). Producer and Midstream may be referred to herein individually as a “*Party*” or collectively as the “*Parties*.”

### RECITALS

A. Producer owns Oil and Gas Interests and intends to produce Gas (and/or liquid hydrocarbons) from wells on such Oil and Gas Interests.

B. Producer and Midstream desire that Midstream should have certain rights to provide Services in respect of Producer Gas as set forth in this Agreement.

C. Producer and Midstream initially were parties to that certain Right of First Offer Agreement (the “*Original Agreement*”), dated as of November 10, 2014 (the “*Original Agreement Effective Date*”). The Original Agreement was amended and restated in its entirety pursuant to the First Amended and Restated Right of First Offer Agreement (the “*Prior Agreement*”) entered into by Producer and Midstream on February 6, 2017, but effective as of January 1, 2017 (the “*Prior Agreement Effective Date*”).

D. The Parties desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement in its entirety on the terms set forth herein.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and mutual covenants set forth in this Agreement, the Parties agree as follows:

### ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Capitalized terms used in this Agreement shall have the respective meanings given to such terms set forth below.

*Accepted Midstream Bid*. As defined in Section 3.2(c).

*Accepted Third Party Bid*. As defined in Section 3.2(c).

*Acquired Facility*. As defined in Section 3.1(a).

*Affiliate*. Any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with another Person. *Affiliated* shall have the correlative meaning. The term “control” (including its derivatives and similar terms) shall mean possessing the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through ownership, by contract, or otherwise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Person shall be deemed to control any specified Person if such Person owns fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting securities of the specified Person, or if the specified Person owns fifty percent

(50%) or more of the voting securities of such Person, or if fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting securities of the specified Person and such Person are under common control. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of this Agreement, none of AMGP GP LLC, Antero Midstream GP LP, or Antero Midstream Partners LP, or any of their respective direct or indirect subsidiaries (including Midstream) shall be an Affiliate of Producer, and neither Producer nor any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries (other than Antero Midstream Partners LP and its direct and indirect subsidiaries) shall be an Affiliate of Midstream.

**Agreement.** As defined in the preamble hereof.

**Bid.** As defined in Section 3.2(a).

**Bid Request.** As defined in Section 3.1(a).

**Confidential Information.** As defined in Section 6.6(a).

**Conflicting Dedication.** Any processing agreement or other commitment or arrangement that would require Services to be provided with respect to Producer Gas by any Person other than Midstream.

**Cubic Foot.** The volume of Gas in one cubic foot of space at a standard pressure and temperature base of 14.73 pounds per square inch absolute and 60 degrees Fahrenheit, respectively.

**Day.** A period commencing at 10:00 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, on a calendar day and ending at 10:00 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, on the next succeeding calendar day.

**Dedication Area.** As defined in Section 3.1(a)(vi).

**Delivery Fee.** As defined in Section 3.2(a)(iv).

**Effective Date.** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

**Execution Date.** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

**Fair Market Value.** With respect to any asset, the price that would be paid by a willing buyer of such asset to a willing seller, as determined by an independent nationally known investment banking firm selected by Midstream and reasonably acceptable to Producer.

**Fee.** Any of the Processing Fee, Fractionation Fee, Marketing Fee, Delivery Fee or Other Fee, as the context may require.

**Firm Capacity.** The volume of Producer's Gas that is to be entitled to Services that are accorded the highest priority with respect to capacity allocations, interruptions, or curtailments.

**Fractionated Products.** Finished liquid products fractionated from an undifferentiated stream of Plant Products, including ethane, propane, isobutane, normal butane and natural gasoline.

**Fractionation Fee.** As defined in Section 3.2(a)(iv).

**Gas.** Any mixture of gaseous hydrocarbons, consisting essentially of methane and heavier hydrocarbons and inert and noncombustible gases, that is extracted from beneath the surface of the earth.

**Governmental Authority.** Any federal, state, local, municipal, tribal or other government; any governmental, regulatory or administrative agency, commission, body or other authority exercising or entitled to exercise any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, regulatory or taxing authority or power; and any court or governmental tribunal, including any tribal authority having or asserting jurisdiction.

**Marketing Fee.** As defined in Section 3.2(a)(iv).

**Mcf.** One thousand (1,000) Cubic Feet.

**MMcf.** One million (1,000,000) Cubic Feet.

**Midstream.** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

**Month.** A period commencing at 10:00 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, on the first Day of a calendar month and extending until 10:00 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, on the first Day of the next succeeding calendar month.

**New Services.** As defined in Section 3.1(a).

**Oil and Gas Interests.** Oil and gas leasehold interests and oil and gas mineral fee interests, including working interests, overriding royalty interests, net profits interests, carried interests, and similar rights and interests.

**Other Fee.** As defined in Section 3.2(a)(v).

**Original Agreement.** As defined in the recitals of this Agreement.

**Original Agreement Effective Date.** As defined in the recitals of this Agreement.

**Parties.** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

**Party.** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

**Person.** An individual, a corporation, a partnership, a limited partnership, a limited liability company, an association, a joint venture, a trust, an unincorporated organization, or any other entity or organization, including a Governmental Authority.

**Plant Products.** Propane, ethane, iso-butane, normal butane, iso-pentane, normal pentane, hexanes plus, any other liquid hydrocarbon product except for a liquefied methane product, or any mixtures thereof, and any incidental methane and incidental ethane included in any such plant products, which are separated, extracted, recovered or condensed, and saved, from Producer Gas.

**Prior Agreement.** As defined in the recitals of this Agreement.

**Prior Agreement Effective Date.** As defined in the recitals of this Agreement.

**Processing Agreement.** A gas processing and fractionation agreement in substantially the form set forth in Exhibit C to this Agreement, completed as set forth in Section 3.3(a)(i)(A) or Section 3.4(a).

**Processing Fee.** As defined in Section 3.2(a)(iii).

**Processing Services.** The processing of Producer Gas for the removal of Plant Products and the delivery of the resulting residue Gas and Plant Products to or for the account of Producer.

**Producer.** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

**Producer Gas.** All Gas that Producer has the right to control and deliver for processing.

**Services.** (i) The Processing Services, (ii) the fractionation of Plant Products and, to the extent Producer requires such services from a third party in connection with the services described in clauses (i) and (ii) above, (iii) any marketing and/or delivery of Fractionated Products or other services with respect to transportation, marketing or delivery of Plant Products.

**Services Agreement.** Any Processing Agreement or any other agreement entered into in accordance with this Agreement for the provision of any Services.

**Third Party Bid.** As defined in Section 3.1(c).

**Third Party Bidder.** As defined in Section 3.1(c).

**Withdrawn Bid Request.** As defined in Section 3.2(c).

## **ARTICLE 2 DEDICATION**

**Section 2.1** Dedication. Subject to Section 2.2 through Section 2.4, Producer covenants and commits not to obtain any Services in respect of Producer Gas from any third party.

**Section 2.2** Conflicting Dedications. Producer shall have the right to comply with each of the Conflicting Dedications set forth in Exhibit A and any other Conflicting Dedication (a) entered into by a non-Affiliated predecessor-in-interest to Producer to which any Oil and Gas Interest acquired by Producer after the Original Agreement Effective Date is subject as of the date of acquisition thereof (other than any Conflicting Dedication entered into by such predecessor-in-interest at the direction of Producer or any of its Affiliates in connection with such acquisition, but subject to the remainder of this Section 2.2), whether such Conflicting Dedication is documented in an agreement binding upon such predecessor-in-interest that is assigned to and/or assumed by Producer (fully or partially) and/or in a new agreement binding upon Producer that replaces (fully or partially) the agreement binding upon such predecessor-in-interest, as long as neither the scope nor term of the Conflicting Dedication are extended beyond that applicable to such predecessor-

in-interest at the time of the acquisition, or (b) entered into pursuant to a Third Party Bid in accordance with Section 3.4; provided, however, that Producer shall have the right to comply with Conflicting Dedications only until the first Day of the Month following the termination of such Conflicting Dedication and shall not take any voluntary action (including the exercise of any right to extend) to extend the term of such Conflicting Dedication beyond the minimum term provided for in the document evidencing such Conflicting Dedication. Producer represents that, except as set forth in Exhibit A, Producer Gas was not as of the Original Agreement Effective Date subject to any Conflicting Dedication. If Producer Gas produced from a well on a well pad is subject to a Conflicting Dedication that Producer has the right to comply with under this Section 2.2, Producer has the right, in complying with such Conflicting Dedication, to deliver all Producer Gas from such well pad in accordance with the Conflicting Dedication, even if all wells on such well pad are not subject to such Conflicting Dedication.

**Section 2.3** Reservations. Producer reserves the following rights with respect to Producer Gas for itself and for the operator of the properties covered by Producer's Oil and Gas Interests: (a) to operate wells producing Producer Gas as a reasonably prudent operator in its sole discretion, including the right, but never the obligation, to drill new wells, to repair and rework old wells, to renew or extend, in whole or in part, any Oil and Gas Interest, and to cease production from or abandon any well or surrender any such Oil and Gas Interest, in whole or in part, when no longer deemed by Producer to be capable of producing Gas in paying quantities under normal methods of operation; (b) to use Producer Gas for operations (including reservoir pressure maintenance and drilling or fractionation fuel); (c) to deliver or furnish to Producer's lessors and holders of other existing similar burdens on production such Gas and other production as is required to satisfy the terms of the applicable leases or other applicable instruments; and (d) to pool, communitize, or unitize Producer's Oil and Gas Interests with respect to Producer Gas, provided that Producer's share of Gas produced from such pooled, communitized, or unitized Oil and Gas Interests shall be committed and dedicated to this Agreement.

**Section 2.4** Covenant Running with the Land. The covenant and commitment made by Producer under this Article 2 is a covenant running with the land. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event Producer sells, transfers, conveys, assigns, grants, or otherwise disposes of any or all of its interest in any property covered by any Oil and Gas Interest, then any such sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment, grant, or other disposition shall be expressly subject to this Agreement and any instrument of conveyance shall so state. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Producer shall be permitted to sell, transfer, convey, assign, grant, or otherwise dispose of any property free of the covenant and commitment made under this Article 2 in a sale or other disposition involving a number of net acres covered by any Oil and Gas Interest that, when added to the total of net acres covered by any Oil and Gas Interest theretofore and, where applicable, simultaneously disposed of free of dedication hereunder pursuant to this Section 2.4, does not exceed the aggregate number of net acres covered by any Oil and Gas Interest acquired by Producer after the Original Agreement Effective Date. At the request of Midstream, the Parties shall execute and record an amendment to the memorandum of this Agreement previously entered into, as provided in Section 6.16, to reflect any such addition to or release of acreage.

**ARTICLE 3**  
**RIGHT OF FIRST OFFER**

**Section 3.1** Bid Request.

(a) Subject to Section 2.2 through Section 2.3, if Producer requires any Services in respect of any Producer Gas that are not the subject of a Services Agreement then in effect and are not otherwise already being provided by Midstream (“*New Services*”), including any such New Services to be provided through any existing facility acquired or proposed to be acquired by Producer (an “*Acquired Facility*”), Producer shall promptly (and, in the case of the acquisition of any Acquired Facility, on or before the 10<sup>th</sup> Day after the acquisition of such Acquired Facility) provide notice to Midstream of such desired New Services, which notice (the “*Bid Request*”) shall include, to the extent applicable:

( i ) confirmation that the New Services include all Services with respect to Producer Gas produced from the Dedication Area described in the Bid Request, or a description of any Conflicting Dedication and the Services being excluded from the Bid Request as a result of such Conflicting Dedication;

( i i ) a description of the initial required delivery points to which Producer’s residue Gas is to be redelivered to Producer (including any existing delivery points to which residue Gas is to be delivered from the Acquired Facility);

(iii) Producer’s required Firm Capacity in MMcf per Day;

( i v ) in the case of an Acquired Facility, a reasonable description of the Acquired Facility and the price paid or proposed to be paid by Producer for the Acquired Facility, including any liabilities assumed by Producer, and details of any third party contracts for processing at the Acquired Facility;

( v ) a description of any new facilities Producer desires, including the capacity thereof;

( v i ) a description of the area that will constitute the “Dedication Area” for purposes of any Processing Agreement or other Services Agreement entered into pursuant to such Bid Request with respect to the New Services (the “*Dedication Area*”);

( v i i ) the Oil and Gas Interests located in the Dedication Area with respect to which the New Services are required, including a description of any existing wells and a proposed development plan for the wells to be drilled on such Oil and Gas Interests during the period of at least 18 Months after such notice, including production forecasts for all such wells; and

(viii) if the New Services do not include Processing Services, a form of Services Agreement covering the New Services.

(b) Notwithstanding Section 3.1(a), if from time to time any Processing Agreement is in effect, Producer shall not be required to issue a Bid Request in connection with

any desired expansion of the Processing Plant (as defined in such Processing Agreement) to provide Increased Capacity (as defined in such Processing Agreement).

( c ) Concurrently with or following its delivery of a Bid Request to Midstream, Producer may seek bids from third parties (each, a “**Third Party Bidder**”, and each bid received from a Third Party Bidder a “**Third Party Bid**”) to provide the New Services set forth in the Bid Request on the same terms and conditions as are set forth in the Bid Request (which, if the New Services include Processing Services, shall be substantially the terms and conditions set forth in the Processing Agreement or, if the New Services do not include Processing Services, shall be substantially the terms and conditions set forth in the form of Services Agreement delivered by Producer with the relevant Bid Request). Any such Third Party Bid shall only be considered if it is received by Producer on or before the 30<sup>th</sup> Day after Midstream’s receipt of the Bid Request, and only if such Third Party Bid (i) includes itemized fees for each of the New Services that are the subject of the Bid Request, as well as details of all other proposed charges and costs applicable to such Third Party Bid, and (ii) does not propose any changes to the Processing Agreement or proposed form of Services Agreement (as applicable).

### **Section 3.2 Bid; Bid Award.**

( a ) If Midstream desires to provide any or all of the New Services set forth in a Bid Request, Midstream shall deliver a notice on or before the 30<sup>th</sup> Day after such Bid Request, which notice (the “**Bid**”) shall include, in each case on the basis that such New Services shall be provided on substantially the terms and conditions set forth in the Processing Agreement or, if the New Services do not include Processing Services, the form of Services Agreement included in the Bid Request:

(i) confirmation as to whether Midstream desires to provide the New Services, including to acquire the Acquired Facility from Producer, or construct and operate the required new facilities, as applicable;

(ii) in each case, the scope of the New Services Midstream would be willing to provide (upon completion of the acquisition of the Acquired Facility or construction of the new facilities, if applicable);

(iii) if the Services Midstream would be willing to provide include Processing Services, Midstream’s proposed processing fee per Mcf (the “**Processing Fee**”);

(iv) if the Services Midstream would be willing to provide include fractionation services, Midstream’s proposed fractionation fee per gallon of Plant Products to be exchanged for Fractionated Products (the “**Fractionation Fee**”), and, to the extent applicable and part of the Services Midstream would be willing to provide, Midstream’s proposed (A) delivery fee per gallon of Plant Products (the “**Delivery Fee**”), and (B) marketing fee per gallon of Plant Products (the “**Marketing Fee**”); and

(v) for any other Services described in clause (iii) of the definition of Services that Midstream would be willing to provide, Midstream’s proposed fees with respect to such services (any such fee, the “**Other Fee**”).

(b) Producer shall provide copies of all Third Party Bids to Midstream within 5 Days of receipt. On or before the 45<sup>th</sup> Day after Midstream's receipt of the Bid Request, Midstream may submit to Producer a revised Bid in respect of all or any portion of the original Bid.

( c ) On or before the 60<sup>th</sup> Day after a Bid Request, Producer shall inform Midstream, with respect to each of the New Services requested in the Bid Request, that (i) it is accepting Midstream's Bid for such Service (such Bid, as it relates to Services for which such Bid was accepted, an "**Accepted Midstream Bid**"), (ii) it is accepting a Third Party Bid for such Service on the basis that the Fee proposed in such Third Party Bid for such Service was lower than the Fee proposed in Midstream's Bid for such Service or on the basis that Midstream did not deliver a Bid or propose a Fee for such Service (such Third Party Bid, as it relates to Services for which such Third Party Bid was accepted, an "**Accepted Third Party Bid**"), or (iii) it has elected not to acquire such Service and not to carry out such Service itself and is accordingly withdrawing the Bid Request with respect to such Services (such Bid Request, as it relates to Services with respect to which it is being withdrawn, a "**Withdrawn Bid Request**"). For purposes of the foregoing, each New Service covered by each Bid and also covered by a Third Party Bid shall be evaluated separately, and awarded separately, based on the Fee for such Service stated in such Bid and such Third Party Bid.

**Section 3.3** Accepted Bid.

(a) Upon a Bid becoming an Accepted Midstream Bid:

( i ) if the Services to which the Accepted Midstream Bid relates include Processing Services:

( A ) the Parties shall promptly execute and deliver to each other a Processing Agreement in respect of such Services, completed based upon the Accepted Bid, with such changes or modifications as shall be agreed by the Parties, and:

( 1 ) depending upon the Services the subject of the Accepted Bid: the Processing Fees (as defined in the Processing Agreement) shall be the Processing Fees set forth in the Accepted Bid (if applicable), the Fractionation Fees (as defined in the Processing Agreement) shall be the Fractionation Fees set forth in the Accepted Bid (if applicable), the Delivery Fees (as defined in the Processing Agreement) shall be the Delivery Fees set forth in the Accepted Bid (if applicable), the Marketing Fees (as defined in the Processing Agreement) shall be the Marketing Fees set forth in the Accepted Bid (if applicable) and the Other Fees (as defined in the Processing Agreement) shall be the Other Fees set forth in the Accepted Bid (if applicable);

( 2 ) the Dedication Area described in the Bid Request shall be the Dedication Area for purposes of the Processing Agreement;

(3) in the case of a Bid Request relating to an Acquired Facility, the Processing Agreement shall be revised to the extent reasonably necessary to take account of the Services being provided at an existing processing facility rather than a newly-built facility;

( B ) in the case of a Bid Request relating to an Acquired Facility, Producer shall as soon as reasonably practicable transfer to Midstream the Acquired Facility and all appurtenant equipment and facilities, as well as any third party contracts for Services at such Acquired Facility;

(ii) if the Services to which the Accepted Midstream Bid relates do not include Processing Services, the Parties shall promptly negotiate, execute and deliver to each other a Services Agreement in respect of such Services in the form provided by Producer in the Bid Request, completed based on the Accepted Midstream Bid, with such changes or modifications as shall be agreed by the Parties or, if no such form was required to be provided in the Bid Request, such form as shall be agreed by the Parties.

(b) In respect of any Acquired Facility, Producer shall use reasonable efforts to cause the transaction documents for the acquisition thereof to state a separate purchase price (and separately state any assumed liabilities) for such Acquired Facility. If, pursuant to Section 3.3(a), Midstream is to acquire from Producer an Acquired Facility, such acquisition shall be made at the same price at which the Acquired Facility was acquired by Producer, including the assumption of any liabilities with respect thereto assumed by Producer. If the transaction documents for Producer's acquisition of the Acquired Facility did not state a separate purchase price for the Acquired Facility, the purchase price to be paid by Midstream to Producer for the Acquired Facility shall be equal to the Fair Market Value of the Acquired Facility, and Midstream shall assume all liabilities in respect of the Acquired Facility to the extent arising from the ownership and operation of the Acquired Facility and/or any occurrence from and after the closing of the purchase of the Acquired Facility by Midstream.

**Section 3.4** Accepted Third Party Bid. With respect to any Services requested in a Bid Request as to which a Third Party Bid is accepted as provided in Section 3.2(c) above, Producer shall be entitled, for a period of 90 days after such Third Party Bid is accepted, (a) to enter into a Processing Agreement or a Services Agreement in the form provided by Producer in the Bid Request (or, if no such form was required to be provided in the Bid Request, such form as shall be agreed by Producer and the Third Party Bidder), in either case completed based on the Accepted Third Party Bid, for Fees that are no more than the Fees proposed in such Accepted Third Party Bid, in which case such Processing Agreement or Services Agreement shall constitute a Conflicting Dedication, and (b) if such Bid Request related to an Acquired Facility, transfer to the Third Party Bidder the Acquired Facility and all appurtenant equipment and facilities, as well as any third party contracts for Services at such Acquired, on the same basis as the Acquired Facility would have been required to be transferred to Midstream pursuant to Section 3.3(b).

**Section 3.5** Midstream Rights Unaffected.

(a) Any Services covered by any Bid Request (i) with respect to which a Third Party Bid is accepted but with respect to which Producer does not enter into a Processing

Agreement or other Services Agreement in accordance with Section 3.4 within the 90-Day period provided for in such section or (ii) that is a Withdrawn Bid Request shall continue to be subject to this Agreement, and, if Producer thereafter desires such Services, it shall comply with the provisions of this Agreement with respect thereto.

(b) If Midstream does not provide a Bid in response to a Bid Request, or provides a Bid (or revised Bid) that does not become an Accepted Bid, the rights of Midstream under this Agreement shall be unaffected, and Producer shall remain obligated to provide a Bid Request in accordance with Section 3.1 if at any time Producer requires any Services, until termination or expiry of this Agreement in accordance with its terms.

#### **ARTICLE 4 TERM**

**Section 4.1** Term. This Agreement shall become effective on the Effective Date and, unless terminated earlier by mutual agreement of the Parties, shall continue in effect until the twentieth (20<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the Original Agreement Effective Date.

#### **ARTICLE 5 NOTICES**

**Section 5.1** Notices. Unless otherwise provided herein, any notice, request, invoice, statement, or demand which either Party desires to serve upon the other regarding this Agreement shall be made in writing and shall be considered as delivered (i) when hand delivered, or (ii) when delivery is confirmed by pre-paid delivery service (such as FedEx, UPS, DHL or a similar delivery service), or (iii) if mailed by United States certified mail, postage prepaid, three (3) Business Days after mailing, or (iv) if sent by facsimile transmission, when receipt is confirmed by the equipment of the transmitting Party, or (v) when sent via email; provided, if sent by email after normal business hours or if receipt of a facsimile transmission is confirmed after normal business hours, receipt shall be deemed to be the next Business Day. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Party desires to serve upon the other a notice of default under this Agreement, the delivery of such notice shall be considered effective under this Section 5.1 only if delivered by any method set forth in items (i) through (iv) above. Any notice shall be given to the other Party at the following address, or to such other address as either Party shall designate by written notice to the other:

Producer: ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION  
1615 Wynkoop Street  
Denver, Colorado 80202

Attn: Chief Financial Officer  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

With copy to: For gas control, nominations & balancing:  
Manager of Gas Marketing  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

For accounting, financial, and legal:  
Controller  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

Midstream: ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC  
1615 Wynkoop Street  
Denver, Colorado 80202

Attn: Chief Financial Officer  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

With copy to: For gas control, nominations & balancing:  
Manager of Gas Marketing  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

For accounting, financial, and legal:  
Controller  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

## ARTICLE 6 MISCELLANEOUS

**Section 6.1** Rights. The failure of either Party to exercise any right granted hereunder shall not impair nor be deemed a waiver of that Party's privilege of exercising that right at any subsequent time or times.

**Section 6.2** Applicable Laws. This Agreement is subject to all valid present and future laws, regulations, rules and orders of Governmental Authorities now or hereafter having jurisdiction over the Parties, this Agreement, or the services performed or the facilities utilized under this Agreement.

**Section 6.3** Governing Law; Jurisdiction.

(a) This Agreement shall be governed by, construed, and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Colorado without regard to choice of law principles.

( b ) The Parties agree that the appropriate, exclusive and convenient forum for any disputes between the Parties arising out of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby shall be in any state or federal court in City and County of Denver, Colorado, and each of the Parties irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of such courts solely in respect of any proceeding arising out of or related to this Agreement. The Parties further agree that the Parties shall not bring suit with respect to any disputes arising out of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby in any court or jurisdiction other than the above specified courts.

**Section 6.4** Successors and Assigns.

(a) This Agreement shall extend to and inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns. To the extent any Affiliate of Producer acquires any Oil and Gas Interests of Producer, Producer shall cause such Affiliate to comply with the obligations of Producer under this Agreement in the event such Affiliate requires Services relating to such Oil and Gas Properties. Except as set forth in Section 6.4(b) and Section 6.4(c), neither Party shall have the right to assign its respective rights and obligations in whole or in part under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other Party (which such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), and any assignment or attempted assignment made otherwise than in accordance with this Section 6.4 shall be null and void *ab initio*.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing clause (a), Midstream may elect that, rather than Midstream itself, any subsidiary of Midstream may enter into any Processing Agreement or Services Agreement pursuant to this Agreement.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing clause (a):

(i) Midstream shall have the right to assign its rights under this Agreement, in whole or in part, as applicable, without the consent of Producer to any Person to which all or substantially all of the midstream business of Midstream has been or will be transferred.

(ii) Midstream shall have the right to grant a security interest in this Agreement to a lender or other debt provider (or trustee or agent on behalf of such lender) of Midstream.

(d) Upon an assignment by Midstream in accordance with Section 6.4(c)(i) Midstream shall be released from its obligations under this Agreement to the extent of such assignment.

**Section 6.5** Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be void or unenforceable, in whole or in part, then (i) such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent it is deemed void or unenforceable, (ii) the Parties agree to enter into such amendments to this Agreement in order to give effect, to the greatest extent legally possible, to the provision that is determined to be void or unenforceable and (iii) the other provisions of this Agreement in all other respects shall remain in full force and effect and binding and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law; provided, however, that in the event that a material term under this Agreement is so modified, the Parties will, timely and in good faith, negotiate to revise and amend this Agreement in a manner which preserves, as closely as possible, each Party's business and economic objectives as expressed by this Agreement prior to such modification.

**Section 6.6** Confidentiality.

(a) Confidentiality. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 6.6, each Party agrees that it shall maintain all terms and conditions of this Agreement, and all information disclosed to it by the other Party or obtained by it in the performance of this Agreement and

relating to the other Party's business (including all data relating to the production of Producer, including well data, production volumes, volumes gathered, transported, or compressed, and gas quality) (collectively, "**Confidential Information**") in strictest confidence, and that it shall not cause or permit disclosure of this Agreement or its existence or any provisions contained herein without the express written consent of the other Party.

( b ) Permitted Disclosures. Notwithstanding Section 6.6(a), disclosures of any Confidential Information may be made by either Party (i) to the extent necessary for such Party to enforce its rights hereunder against the other Party; (ii) to the extent to which a Party is required to disclose all or part of this Agreement by a statute or by the order or rule of a Governmental Authority exercising jurisdiction over the subject matter hereof, by order, by regulations, or by other compulsory process (including deposition, subpoena, interrogatory, or request for production of documents); (iii) to the extent required by the applicable regulations of a securities or commodities exchange; (iv) to a third person in connection with a proposed sale or other transfer of a Party's interest in this Agreement, provided such third person agrees in writing to be bound by the terms of this Section 6.6; (v) to its own directors, officers, employees, agents and representatives; (vi) to an Affiliate; (vii) to financial advisors, attorneys, and banks, provided that such Persons are subject to a confidentiality undertaking consistent with this Section 6.6(b), or (viii) to a royalty, overriding royalty, net profits or similar owner burdening Producer Gas, provided such royalty, overriding royalty, net profits or similar owner, agrees in writing to be bound by the terms of this Section 6.6.

( c ) Notification. If either Party is or becomes aware of a fact, obligation, or circumstance that has resulted or may result in a disclosure of any of the terms and conditions of this Agreement authorized by Section 6.6(b)(ii) or (iii), it shall so notify in writing the other Party promptly and shall provide documentation or an explanation of such disclosure as soon as it is available.

( d ) Party Responsibility. Each Party shall be deemed solely responsible and liable for the actions of its directors, officers, employees, agents, representatives and Affiliates for maintaining the confidentiality commitments of this Section 6.6.

( e ) Public Announcements. The Parties agree that prior to making any public announcement or statement with respect to this Agreement or the transaction represented herein permitted under this Section 6.6, the Party desiring to make such public announcement or statement shall provide the other Party with a copy of the proposed announcement or statement prior to the intended release date of such announcement. The other Party shall thereafter consult with the Party desiring to make the release, and the Parties shall exercise their reasonable best efforts to (i) agree upon the text of a joint public announcement or statement to be made by both such Parties or (ii) in the case of a statement to be made solely by one Party, obtain approval of the other Party to the text of a public announcement or statement. Nothing contained in this Section 6.6 shall be construed to require either Party to obtain approval of the other Party to disclose information with respect to this Agreement or the transaction represented herein to any Governmental Authority to the extent required by applicable law or necessary to comply with disclosure requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, New York Stock Exchange, or any other regulated stock exchange.

( f ) Survival. The provisions of this Section 6.6 shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement for a period of one (1) year.

**Section 6.7** Entire Agreement, Amendments and Waiver; Amendment and Restatement of Prior Agreement. This Agreement, including all exhibits hereto, integrates the entire understanding between the Parties with respect to the subject matter covered and supersedes all prior understandings, drafts, letters, discussions, or statements, whether oral or in writing, expressed or implied, dealing with the same subject matter. This Agreement may not be amended or modified in any manner except by a written document signed by the Parties that expressly amends this Agreement. No waiver by either Party of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provision hereof (whether or not similar), nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver unless expressly provided. No waiver shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by the Party to be charged with such waiver. This Agreement amends, restates and supersedes the Prior Agreement in its entirety (but such amendment and restatement does not affect the rights and obligations of the Parties accruing under the Original Agreement or the Prior Agreement prior to the Effective Date). Except as otherwise expressly provided, all references to the Original Agreement or the Prior Agreement in any document, instrument, agreement or writing delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall hereafter be deemed to refer to this Agreement.

**Section 6.8** Limitation of Liability. **NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT TO THE CONTRARY, NEITHER PARTY SHALL BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES SUFFERED BY SUCH PARTY RESULTING FROM OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR THE BREACH THEREOF OR UNDER ANY OTHER THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER TORT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, WARRANTY, INDEMNITY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING LOSS OF USE, INCREASED COST OF OPERATIONS, LOSS OF PROFIT OR REVENUE, OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTIONS; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT THE FOREGOING LIMITATION SHALL NOT APPLY TO ANY DAMAGE CLAIM ASSERTED BY OR AWARDED TO A THIRD PARTY FOR WHICH A PARTY WOULD OTHERWISE BE LIABLE UNDER ANY INDEMNIFICATION PROVISION SET FORTH HEREIN.**

**Section 6.9** Headings. The headings and captions in this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not define or limit any of the terms and provisions hereof.

**Section 6.10** Rights and Remedies. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, each Party reserves to itself all rights, counterclaims, other remedies and defenses that such Party is or may be entitled to arising from or out of this Agreement or as otherwise provided by law.

**Section 6.11** No Partnership. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to create an association, trust, partnership, or joint venture or impose a trust, fiduciary or partnership duty, obligation or liability on or with regard to either Party.

**Section 6.1 2 Rules of Construction.** In construing this Agreement, the following principles shall be followed:

- ( a ) no consideration shall be given to the fact or presumption that one Party had a greater or lesser hand in drafting this Agreement;
- ( b ) examples shall not be construed to limit, expressly or by implication, the matter they illustrate;
- ( c ) the word “includes” and its syntactical variants mean “includes, but is not limited to,” “includes without limitation” and corresponding syntactical variant expressions;
- ( d ) the plural shall be deemed to include the singular and vice versa, as applicable; and
- ( e ) references to Section shall be references to Sections of this Agreement.

**Section 6.13 No Third Party Beneficiaries.** This Agreement is for the sole benefit of the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns, and shall not inure to the benefit of any other Person whomsoever or whatsoever, it being the intention of the Parties that no third Person shall be deemed a third party beneficiary of this Agreement.

**Section 6.14 Further Assurances.** Each Party shall take such acts and execute and deliver such documents as may be reasonably required to effectuate the purposes of this Agreement.

**Section 6.1 5 Counterpart Execution.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be considered an original, and all of which shall be considered one and the same instrument.

**Section 6.1 6 Memorandum of Agreement.** Contemporaneously with the execution of this Agreement, the Parties shall execute, acknowledge, deliver and record a “short form” memorandum of this Agreement in a form substantially similar to Exhibit B, which shall be placed of record in each state and county in which the properties covered by Producer’s Oil and Gas Interests are located, and further memoranda in substantially similar form shall be recorded in additional counties as may be required upon any future acquisition by Producer of Oil and Gas Interests.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the date first set forth above.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

By: /s/ Kevin J. Kilstrom  
Name: Kevin J. Kilstrom  
Title: Senior Vice President—Production

**ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC**

By: /s/ Alvn A. Schopp  
Name: Alvyn A. Schopp  
Title: Chief Administrative Officer & Regional  
Senior Vice President

*Second Amended and Restated Right of First Offer Agreement*  
*Signature Page*

---

## EXHIBIT A

### Conflicting Dedications

1. Second Amended and Restated Gas Processing Agreement between Producer and MarkWest Liberty Midstream & Resources LLC, entered into on February 6, 2017, but effective as of the Prior Agreement Effective Date
  2. Second Amended and Restated Natural Gas Liquids Exchange Agreement (Sherwood) between Producer and MarkWest Liberty Midstream & Resources, entered into on February 6, 2017, but effective as of the Prior Agreement Effective Date
  3. Gas Processing Agreement between Producer and MarkWest Utica EMG, LLC, dated October 30, 2012
  4. Natural Gas Liquids Exchange and Marketing Agreement (Seneca) between Producer and MarkWest Utica EMG, LLC, dated October 30, 2012
  5. Gas Gathering, Processing and Liquids Handling Agreement between Williams Ohio Valley Midstream LLC, Appalachia Midstream Services, L.L.C. and Antero Resources Corporation
  6. Interruptible Gas Processing Agreement (Mobley) between MarkWest Liberty Midstream & Resources, L.L.C. and Antero Resources Corporation
  7. Interruptible Natural Gas Liquids Exchange and Marketing Agreement (Mobley) between MarkWest Liberty Midstream & Resources, L.L.C. and Antero Resources Corporation
-

## EXHIBIT B

### MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

THIS MEMORANDUM OF GAS PROCESSING (RIGHT OF FIRST OFFER) AGREEMENT (this “Memorandum”) is entered into effective [\_\_\_\_\_], by and between **ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION** (“Producer”), with an address of 1615 Wynkoop Street, Denver, Colorado 80202, and **ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC** (“Midstream”), with an address of 1615 Wynkoop Street, Denver, Colorado 80202.

**WHEREAS**, Producer and Midstream entered into that certain Second Amended and Restated Right of First Offer Agreement effective February 13, 2018 (as may be amended from time to time, the “Agreement”), pursuant to which Midstream has a right of first offer in respect of the provision of certain gas processing and other services as therein set forth;

**WHEREAS**, any capitalized term used, but not defined, in this Memorandum shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, the Parties desire to file this Memorandum of record in the real property records of [counties/states], to give notice of the existence of the Agreement and certain provisions contained therein;

NOW THEREFORE, FOR GOOD AND VALUABLE CONSIDERATION, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

1. Notice. Notice is hereby given of the existence of the Agreement and all of its terms, covenants and conditions to the same extent as if the Agreement was fully set forth herein. Certain provisions of the Agreement are summarized in Sections 2 through 3 below.
  2. Dedication. Subject to the exceptions, exclusions, and reservations set forth in the Agreement and the other terms and conditions of the Agreement, Producer has covenanted that, other than as permitted by the Agreement, it will not obtain from any third party any processing and fractionation services in respect of any Gas that is attributable to any Oil and Gas Interests of Producer or to any property pooled, unitized or communitized with the property covered by such Oil and Gas Interests (the “Oil and Gas Interests”), together with all Gas attributable to third parties that is produced from a well located on the property covered by the Oil and Gas Interests, which Gas Producer has the right to control and deliver for processing (“Producer Gas”), other than as permitted by the Agreement (the foregoing dedication and commitment being herein referred to as the “Dedication”).
  3. Covenant Running with the Land. So long as the Agreement is in effect, the Dedication shall be a covenant running with the land and, subject to the exceptions and reservations set forth in the Agreement, in the event Producer sells, transfers, conveys, assigns, grants, or otherwise disposes of any or all of its interest in the Oil and Gas Interests, then any such sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment, grant, or other disposition shall be expressly subject to this Agreement and any instrument of conveyance shall so state.
-

4 . No Amendment to Agreement. This Memorandum is executed and recorded solely for the purpose of giving notice and shall not amend nor modify the Agreement in any way.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, this Memorandum has been signed by or on behalf of each of the Parties as of the Day first above written.

**ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

---

## Acknowledgements

STATE OF COLORADO           §  
  §  
CITY AND COUNTY OF DENVER   §

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me on the \_\_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, by [\_\_\_\_\_] , [\_\_\_\_\_] of Antero Midstream LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, on behalf of said entity.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public in and for \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name of Notary

STATE OF COLORADO           §  
  §  
CITY AND COUNTY OF DENVER   §

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me on the \_\_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, by [\_\_\_\_\_] , [\_\_\_\_\_] of Antero Resources Corporation, a Delaware corporation, on behalf of said entity.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public in and for \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name of Notary

\_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT C**  
**FORM OF GAS PROCESSING AGREEMENT**

**GAS PROCESSING AGREEMENT**  
**BY AND BETWEEN**  
**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**  
**AND**  
**ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC**  
**DATED AS OF**  
**[\_\_\_\_\_]**

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1	DEFINITIONS	1
ARTICLE 2	PRODUCER COMMITMENTS	8
Section 2.1	Producer’s Dedication	8
Section 2.2	Conflicting Dedications	8
Section 2.3	Producer’s Reservations	9
Section 2.4	Covenant Running with the Land	9
Section 2.5	Firm Capacity	9
ARTICLE 3	SERVICES	10
Section 3.1	Processor Service Commitment	10
Section 3.2	Processing Plant	10
Section 3.3	Expansion of Processing Plant	11
Section 3.4	Ethane Nomination	12
Section 3.5	[Exchange and Marketing of Fractionated Plant Products.]	13
ARTICLE 4	TERM	13
Section 4.1	Term	13
ARTICLE 5	FEES AND CONSIDERATION	13
Section 5.1	Fees	13
ARTICLE 6	ALLOCATIONS	15
Section 6.1	Allocation of Lost and Unaccounted For Gas	15
Section 6.2	Allocation of Fuel	15
Section 6.3	Allocation of Bypass Gas	16
Section 6.4	Allocation of Plant Products	16
Section 6.5	Allocation of Residue Gas	17
Section 6.6	[Gathering System Measurement Information]	17
ARTICLE 7	CERTAIN RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF PARTIES	18
Section 7.1	Processing Rights	18
Section 7.2	Operational Control of Processor’s Facilities	18
Section 7.3	Maintenance	18
Section 7.4	Firm Capacity; Capacity Allocations at the Processing Plant	18
Section 7.5	Arrangements After Redelivery	18
Section 7.6	Bypass Gas	19
ARTICLE 8	PRESSURES AT RECEIPT POINTS AND DELIVERY POINTS	19
Section 8.1	Pressure at Receipt Points	19
Section 8.2	Pressure at Delivery Points	19
ARTICLE 9	NOMINATION AND BALANCING	19
Section 9.1	Processor Notifications	19
Section 9.2	Nominations	19
Section 9.3	Balancing	20

ARTICLE 10	QUALITY	20
Section 10.1	Receipt Point Gas Quality Specifications	20
Section 10.2	Non-Conforming Gas	21
Section 10.3	Producer Residue Gas Quality Specifications	21
Section 10.4	Greenhouse Gas Emissions	21
ARTICLE 11	MEASUREMENT EQUIPMENT AND PROCEDURES	22
Section 11.1	Equipment	22
Section 11.2	Gas Measurement Standards	22
Section 11.3	Gas Measurement	22
Section 11.4	Notice of Measurement Facilities Inspection and Calibration	23
Section 11.5	Measurement Accuracy Verification	24
Section 11.6	Special Tests	24
Section 11.7	Metered Flow Rates in Error	25
Section 11.8	Record Retention	25
Section 11.9	Access	25
ARTICLE 12	NOTICES	26
Section 12.1	Notices	26
ARTICLE 13	PAYMENTS	27
Section 13.1	Invoices	27
Section 13.2	Right to Suspend on Failure to Pay	28
Section 13.3	Audit Rights	28
Section 13.4	Payment Disputes	28
Section 13.5	Interest on Late Payments	28
Section 13.6	Credit Assurance	28
Section 13.7	Excused Performance	29
ARTICLE 14	FORCE MAJEURE	29
Section 14.1	Suspension of Obligations	29
Section 14.2	Definition of Force Majeure	30
Section 14.3	Settlement of Strikes and Lockouts	30
Section 14.4	Payments for Gas Delivered	30
ARTICLE 15	INDEMNIFICATION	30
Section 15.1	Processor	30
Section 15.2	Producer	30
ARTICLE 16	CUSTODY AND TITLE	31
Section 16.1	Custody	31
Section 16.2	Producer Warranty	31
Section 16.3	Title	31
ARTICLE 17	TAXES; ROYALTIES	32
Section 17.1	Taxes	32
Section 17.2	Royalties	32

ARTICLE 18	MISCELLANEOUS	32
Section 18.1	Rights	32
Section 18.2	Applicable Laws	32
Section 18.3	Governing Law; Jurisdiction	32
Section 18.4	Successors and Assigns	33
Section 18.5	Severability	34
Section 18.6	Confidentiality	34
Section 18.7	Entire Agreement, Amendments and Waiver	35
Section 18.8	Limitation of Liability	35
Section 18.9	Headings	36
Section 18.10	Rights and Remedies	36
Section 18.11	No Partnership	36
Section 18.12	Rules of Construction	36
Section 18.13	No Third Party Beneficiaries	36
Section 18.14	Further Assurances	36
Section 18.15	Counterpart Execution	36
Section 18.16	Memorandum of Agreement	37
Exhibit A	Delivery Points	
Exhibit B	Conflicting Dedications	
Exhibit C	Memorandum of Agreement	
Exhibit D	Excluded Wells	
Exhibit E	Dedication Area	

## GAS PROCESSING AGREEMENT

This Gas Processing Agreement (this “*Agreement*”), dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_] (the “*Effective Date*”), is by and between ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION, a Delaware corporation (“*Producer*”), and ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“*Processor*”). Producer and Processor may be referred to herein individually as a “*Party*” or collectively as the “*Parties*.”

### RECITALS

A. Producer owns the Dedicated Properties and intends to produce Gas (and/or liquid hydrocarbons) from wells thereon.

B. [On [\_\_\_\_\_] , 2014, Producer and Processor entered into an agreement for, among other things, the gathering and compression of Dedicated Gas (the “*Gathering Agreement*”), pursuant to which Processor agrees to redeliver Dedicated Gas to the delivery points set forth in the Gathering Agreement, which include the Receipt Points hereunder.]<sup>1</sup>

C. Producer desires to contract with Processor to provide the Services with respect to Dedicated Gas, and Processor desires to provide the Services to Producer with respect to Dedicated Gas, in each case in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and mutual covenants set forth in this Agreement, the Parties agree as follows:

### ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Capitalized terms used, but not otherwise defined, in this Agreement shall have the respective meanings given to such terms set forth below:

*Adequate Assurance of Performance.* As defined in Section 13.6(a).

*Additional Processing Facilities.* As defined in Section 3.3.

*Affiliate.* Any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with another Person. *Affiliated* shall have the correlative meaning. The term “control” (including its derivatives and similar terms) shall mean possessing the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through ownership, by contract, or otherwise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Person shall be deemed to control any specified Person if such Person owns fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting securities of the specified Person, or if the specified Person owns fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting securities of such Person, or if fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting securities of the specified Person and such Person are under common control.

---

<sup>1</sup> References to the Gathering Agreement will not be needed for any Processing Agreement that relates to Oil and Gas Interests not connected to the gathering system. References have been square bracketed for ease of identification in the event they are to be deleted.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of this Agreement, none of AMGP GP LLC, Antero Midstream GP LP, or Antero Midstream Partners LP, or any of their respective direct or indirect subsidiaries (including Processor) shall be an Affiliate of Producer, and neither Producer nor any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries (other than Antero Midstream Partners LP and its direct and indirect subsidiaries) shall be an Affiliate of Processor.

**Agreement.** As defined in the preamble hereof.

**Btu.** The amount of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of pure water from 58.5 degrees Fahrenheit to 59.5 degrees Fahrenheit at a constant pressure of 14.73 psia.

**Business Day.** Any calendar Day that commercial banks in New York City are open for business.

**Bypass Gas.** Gas delivered by Producer or by a third party to the Plant Receipt Points that is bypassed around the Processing Plant and is therefore not processed.

**Bypass Point.** A point at the Processing Plant where Gas is redirected to bypass the Processing Plant.

**Confidential Information.** As defined in Section 18.6(a).

**Conflicting Dedication.** Any processing agreement or other commitment or arrangement that would require Dedicated Gas to be processed other than at the Processing Plant [and/or would require the resulting Plant Products to be fractionated other than under this Agreement]<sup>2</sup>.

**Contract Year.** Each of (i) the period from the Processing Effective Date to the last Day of the Month in which the first anniversary of the Processing Effective Date occurs and (ii) each period of twelve (12) Months thereafter.

**CPI.** As defined in Section 5.1(b).

**Cubic Foot.** The volume of Gas in one cubic foot of space at a standard pressure and temperature base of 14.73 psia and 60 degrees Fahrenheit, respectively.

**Day.** A period commencing at 10:00 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, on a calendar day and ending at 10:00 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, on the next succeeding calendar day. **Daily** shall have the correlative meaning.

**Dedicated Gas.** All Gas that is attributable to any Dedicated Property (including all Gas attributable to third parties that is produced from a well located on such Dedicated Property) that Producer has the right to control and deliver for processing and that is produced on or after the Processing Effective Date with respect to such Dedicated Property, except for Gas being produced from the wells identified in Exhibit D.

---

<sup>2</sup> To be deleted if fractionation services are not to be provided under this Agreement.

***Dedicated Properties.*** All Oil and Gas Interests now owned or hereafter acquired by Producer and located wholly or partly within the Dedication Area or pooled, unitized or communitized with Oil and Gas Interests located wholly or partly within the Dedication Area, provided that Dedicated Properties shall not include any Oil and Gas Interests that are unitized or pooled with the properties of third parties that are not Dedicated Properties if Producer is not the operator of such unit.

***Dedication Area.*** The Dedication Area set forth in Exhibit E.

[***Delivery Fee.*** As defined in Section 5.1(a)(iii).]

***Delivery Point.*** Each point identified in Exhibit A at which Residue Gas allocated to Producer is delivered to a Downstream Pipeline by Processor, and any additional delivery points that, from time to time after the Effective Date, are added at the request of Producer (at Producer's expense) to permit delivery to Downstream Pipelines.

***Design Recoveries.*** As defined in Section 3.2(a).

***Downstream Pipeline.*** Any Gas pipeline or any facilities of any end-user or local distribution company, in each case downstream of the Processing Plant, into which Residue Gas allocated to Producer is delivered.

***Effective Date.*** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

***Emissions Charges.*** As defined in Section 10.4.

***Ethane Nomination.*** As defined in Section 3.4(a).

***Ethane Recovery Mode.*** The operation of the Processing Plant in such a way as to maximize the recovery and delivery of ethane from Producer Gas.

***Ethane Rejection Mode.*** The operation of the Processing Plant in such a way as to minimize the recovery and delivery of ethane from Producer Gas, subject to the minimum ethane recovery rate required to meet the then-applicable Residue Gas specifications of the Downstream Pipelines.

***Fees.*** Together, the Processing Fee, [the Delivery Fee], [the Fractionation Fee], [the Marketing Fee] and [the Other Fee].

***Firm Capacity.*** The volume of Producer's Gas delivered to the Receipt Points that is entitled to Firm Service, as designated in Section 2.5, together with any Increased Capacity that is added to the Firm Capacity in accordance with Section 3.3.

***Firm Service.*** Services that are accorded the highest priority in the Processing Plant with respect to capacity allocations, interruptions, or curtailments, specifically including (i) the Services provided to Producer hereunder with respect to Producer's Firm Capacity and (ii) services to any Person for which Processor is contractually obligated to give the highest priority.

***Force Majeure.*** As defined in Section 14.2.

[***Fractionated Products.*** Finished liquid products fractionated from the undifferentiated stream of Plant Products extracted in the Processing Plant, including ethane, propane, isobutane, normal butane and natural gasoline.]

[***Fractionation Fee.*** As defined in Section 5.1(a)(ii).]

***Fuel.*** Gas and electric power used in the operation of the Processing Plant.

***Gallon.*** One U.S. gallon, which is equal to 231 cubic inches.

***Gas.*** Any mixture of gaseous hydrocarbons, consisting essentially of methane and heavier hydrocarbons and inert and noncombustible gases, that is extracted from beneath the surface of the earth.

***Gas Quality Specifications.*** As defined in Section 10.1.

[***Gathering Agreement.*** As defined in the recitals.]

[***Gathering Receipt Point.*** Each “Receipt Point” as defined in the Gathering Agreement.]

***Gross Heating Value.*** The number of Btus produced by the complete combustion in air, at a constant pressure, of one Cubic Foot of Gas when the products of combustion are cooled to the initial temperature of the Gas and air and all water formed by combustion is condensed to the liquid state.

***Governmental Authority.*** Any federal, state, local, municipal, tribal or other government; any governmental, regulatory or administrative agency, commission, body or other authority exercising or entitled to exercise any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, regulatory or taxing authority or power; and any court or governmental tribunal, including any tribal authority having or asserting jurisdiction.

***Imbalance.*** As defined in Section 9.3.

***Increased Capacity.*** As defined in Section 3.3.

***Index Price.*** For Gas produced from the Marcellus formation in West Virginia, the “Midpoint Average” price published in Platt’s Gas Daily Price Guide for “Columbia Gas/Appalachia”. For Gas produced from the Utica formation in Ohio, the “Midpoint Average” price published in Platt’s Gas Daily Price Guide for “Texas Eastern M-2 Receipts”. For other Gas production, an index price determined by Producer and reasonably acceptable to Processor based on where such Gas production is being sold, or, if no appropriate index is available, a price based on a netback calculation determined by Producer and reasonably acceptable to Processor.

***Interruptible Gas.*** Gas that is accorded the lowest priority in the Processing Plant with respect to capacity allocations, interruptions, or curtailments. In accordance with Section 7.4,

Interruptible Gas will be the first Gas removed from the Processing Plant in the event of an interruption or curtailment.

***Interruptible Gas Plant Receipt Points*** . As defined in Section 6.3(a).

***Lost and Unaccounted For Gas*** . Gas received into the Processing Plant that is released or lost through piping, equipment, operations, or measurement losses or inaccuracies or that is vented, flared or lost in connection with the operation of the Processing Plant.

***Made Available for Delivery*** . In connection with deliveries of Dedicated Gas under this Agreement, Dedicated Gas that meets the Gas Quality Specifications and is unable to be delivered to the applicable point as a result of Processor's failure to perform its obligations under this Agreement [or the Gathering Agreement].

***Maintenance***. As defined in Section 7.3.

[***Marketing Fee***. As defined in Section 5.1(a)(iv).]

***Mcf***. One thousand (1,000) Cubic Feet.

***Measurement Facilities***. Any facility or equipment used to measure the volume of Gas, which may include meter tubes, recording devices, communication equipment, buildings and barriers.

***Minimum Processing Volume Commitment*** . With respect to each of the first ten Contract Years, a volume of Dedicated Gas per Day, stated in MMcf, equal to 75% of the nameplate processing capacity of the Processing Plant from time to time (without taking into account any limitations to such processing capacity as a result of Maintenance or Force Majeure). If there is any Increased Capacity pursuant to Section 3.3, the Minimum Processing Volume Commitment will be increased by a volume of Dedicated Gas per Day, stated in MMcf, equal to 75% of such Increased Capacity with respect to the period from the date the Additional Processing Facilities are first placed in service by Processor through the end of the Contract Year in which such Additional Processing Facilities were placed in service and with respect to each of the ten following Contract Years.

***MMBtu***. One million (1,000,000) Btus.

***MMcf***. One million (1,000,000) Cubic Feet.

***Monitoring Services Provider*** . As defined in Section 11.9(a).

***Month***. A period commencing at 10:00 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, on the first Day of a calendar month and extending until 10:00 a.m., Eastern Standard Time, on the first Day of the next succeeding calendar month. ***Monthly*** shall have the correlative meaning.

[***Net Sales Price***. A price per gallon of each individual Fractionated Product exchanged for Plant Products allocated to Producer in accordance with this Agreement, which shall be the weighted average net price per gallon received by Processor for the total volume of each individual

Fractionated Product sold to third parties who are not Affiliates of Processor during the relevant Month at the Fractionation Plant. To determine the Net Sales Price, Processor shall deduct from the actual gross sales prices of such Fractionated Products the out-of-pocket costs and expenses related to the Services provided under this Agreement in respect of the fractionation, transportation and sale of such Fractionated Products, including fuel, tank car rentals, Taxes (excluding income taxes), offsite storage, and other costs and expenses, in each case, paid to any Person on arm's length terms (or, in the case of Taxes, to a taxing authority pursuant to applicable law), to determine a net price (FOB the Processing Plant or netted back to the Processing Plant, as applicable) for such sale.]

**Nomination.** As defined in Section 9.2.

**Oil and Gas Interests.** Oil and gas leasehold interests and oil and gas mineral fee interests, including working interests, overriding royalty interests, net profits interests, carried interests, and similar rights and interests.

[**Other Fee.** As defined in Section 5.1(a)(iv).]

**Parties.** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

**Party.** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

**Person.** An individual, a corporation, a partnership, a limited partnership, a limited liability company, an association, a joint venture, a trust, an unincorporated organization, or any other entity or organization, including a Governmental Authority.

**Plant Delivery Point.** Each point at which Processor redelivers Residue Gas from the Processing Plant to or for the account of customers, including the Delivery Points.

**Plant Products.** Propane, ethane, iso-butane, normal butane, iso-pentane, normal pentane, hexanes plus, any other liquid hydrocarbon product except for a liquefied methane product, or any mixtures thereof, and any incidental methane and incidental ethane included in any Plant Products, which are separated, extracted, recovered or condensed, and saved, from Gas processed in the Processing Plant.

**Plant Products Delivery Point.** [The point at or downstream of the Processing Plant at which Plant Products are delivered to Producer] OR [The point downstream of any de-ethanizer or fractionation plant at which Fractionated Products are redelivered to Processor immediately prior to such Fractionated Products being delivered to the purchaser thereof]<sup>3</sup>.

**Plant Receipt Point.** Each point where Gas first enters the Processing Plant, including the Receipt Points.

**Plant Site.** As defined in Section 3.2(c).

---

<sup>3</sup> The appropriate definition will depend upon whether or not fractionation services are to be provided under this Agreement.

***Processing Effective Date.*** The date on which the Processing Plant has been constructed and made operational and is capable of operating at the design capacity and Design Recoveries specified in Section 3.2(a).

***Processing Fee.*** As defined in Section 5.1(a)(i).

***Processing Plant.*** The Gas processing facilities to be installed and constructed by Processor at the Plant Site, including, to the extent installed, cryogenic, refrigeration and chilling equipment, absorption vessels, product separation and fractionation vessels, product storage vessels, associated condensing, heating, compressing, pumping, conveying, dehydration and other equipment, instrumentation, and recompression and refrigeration compression facilities, and all related structures; the Residue Gas pipelines to the Plant Delivery Points and the associated interconnections; and all easements, rights-of-way, and other property rights on which any of the foregoing facilities are located; in each case wherever located.

***Processor.*** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

***Producer.*** As defined in the preamble of this Agreement.

***Producer Gas.*** Dedicated Gas delivered to the Receipt Points pursuant to this Agreement.

***Producer Plant Products.*** That portion of the Plant Products allocated to the Producer in accordance with Section 6.4.

***Producer Residue Gas.*** Residue Gas allocated to Producer under this Agreement.

***Producer's GHG Emissions.*** As defined in Section 10.4.

***psia.*** Pounds per square inch, absolute.

***psig.*** Pounds per square inch, gauge.

***Receipt Point.*** The inlet flange of Processor's facilities at each point at the Processing Plant where Producer[, Processor (in its capacity as Gatherer under the Gathering Agreement)] or a third party gathering Producer's Gas delivers Producer's Gas to the Processing Plant.

***Remote Monitoring Data.*** As defined in Section 11.9(a).

***Required Processing Effective Date.*** As defined in Section 3.2(d).

***Residue Gas.*** That portion of the Gas delivered to the Plant Receipt Points that remains after processing at the Processing Plant (if processed) and after Fuel and Lost and Unaccounted For Gas, including Bypass Gas.

***Services.*** As defined in Section 3.1.

***Shortfall Period.*** As defined in Section 2.5.

**Taxes.** All gross production, severance, conservation, ad valorem and similar or other taxes measured by or based upon production, together with all taxes on the right or privilege of ownership of Gas, or upon the Services, including gathering, transportation, handling, transmission, compression, processing, treating, conditioning, distribution, sale, use, receipt, delivery or redelivery of Gas, Residue Gas or Plant Products, including, without limitation, gross receipts taxes, and including all of the foregoing now existing or in the future imposed or promulgated.

**Theoretical Gallons.** The number of Gallons of Plant Products in Gas at any particular point determined by Processor using generally-accepted industry standards utilizing chromatograph analysis taken on Gas samples from the relevant point.

**Thermal Content.** For Gas, the product of (i) a volume of Gas in Cubic Feet and (ii) the Gross Heating Value of such Gas, as expressed in MMBtus. For [any Plant Product] OR [Plant Products], the product of (i) a volume of [such Plant Product] OR [the Plant Products] in Gallons and (ii) the Gross Heating Value per Gallon determined in accordance with the GPA 2145-09 Table of Physical Properties for Hydrocarbons and GPA 8173 Method for Converting Mass of Natural Gas Liquids and Vapors to Equivalent Liquid Volumes, in each case as revised from time to time.

**Third Party Gas.** Gas produced by Persons other than Producer and not considered Dedicated Gas hereunder.

**Water Services Agreement.** That certain water services agreement dated [\_\_\_\_\_] made by and between Producer and Processor.

## ARTICLE 2 PRODUCER COMMITMENTS

**Section 2.1** Producer's Dedication. Subject to Section 2.2 through Section 2.4, (a) Producer exclusively dedicates and commits to deliver to Processor, as and when produced, all Dedicated Gas, up to the amount of Producer's then-current Firm Capacity, for processing under this Agreement[, including the fractionation and marketing of the Plant Products extracted from such Dedicated Gas,] and (b) Producer agrees not to deliver any Dedicated Gas to any processing plant other than the Processing Plant.

**Section 2.2** Conflicting Dedications. Producer shall have the right to comply with each of the Conflicting Dedications set forth in Exhibit B hereto and any other Conflicting Dedication entered into by a non-Affiliated predecessor in interest to Producer to which any Dedicated Property acquired by Producer after the Effective Date is subject as of the date of acquisition thereof (other than any Conflicting Dedication entered into by such predecessor-in-interest at the direction of Producer or any of its Affiliates in connection with such acquisition, but subject to the remainder of this Section 2.2), whether such Conflicting Dedication is documented in an agreement binding upon such predecessor-in-interest that is assigned to and/or assumed by Producer (fully or partially) and/or in a new agreement binding upon Producer that replaces (fully or partially) the agreement binding upon such predecessor-in-interest, as long as neither the scope nor term of the Conflicting Dedication are extended beyond that applicable to such predecessor-

in-interest at the time of the acquisition; provided, however, that Producer shall have the right to comply with Conflicting Dedications only until the first Day of the Month following the termination of such Conflicting Dedication and shall not take any voluntary action (including the exercise of any right to extend) to extend the term of such Conflicting Dedication beyond the minimum term provided for in the document evidencing such Conflicting Dedication. Producer represents that, except as set forth in Exhibit B, Dedicated Gas is not as of the Effective Date subject to any Conflicting Dedication. If Dedicated Gas produced from a well on a well pad is subject to a Conflicting Dedication that Producer has the right to comply with under this Section 2.2, Producer has the right, in complying with such Conflicting Dedication, to deliver all Dedicated Gas from such well pad in accordance with the Conflicting Dedication, even if all wells on such well pad are not subject to such Conflicting Dedication.

**Section 2.3 Producer's Reservations.** Producer reserves the following rights with respect to Dedicated Gas for itself and for the operator of the relevant Dedicated Properties: (a) to operate wells producing Dedicated Gas as a reasonably prudent operator in its sole discretion, including the right, but never the obligation, to drill new wells, to repair and rework old wells, to renew or extend, in whole or in part, any Oil and Gas Interest covering any of the Dedicated Properties, and to cease production from or abandon any well or surrender any such Oil and Gas Interest, in whole or in part, when no longer deemed by Producer to be capable of producing Gas in paying quantities under normal methods of operation; (b) to use Dedicated Gas for operations (including reservoir pressure maintenance and drilling or fractionation fuel); (c) to deliver or furnish to Producer's lessors and holders of other existing similar burdens on production such Gas and other production as is required to satisfy the terms of the applicable leases or other applicable instruments; and (d) to pool, communitize, or unitize Producer's Oil and Gas Interests with respect to Dedicated Gas, provided that the Producer's share of Gas produced from such pooled, communitized, or unitized Oil and Gas Interests shall be committed and dedicated to this Agreement.

**Section 2.4 Covenant Running with the Land.** The dedication and commitment made by Producer under this Article 2 is a covenant running with the land. For the avoidance of doubt and in addition to that which is provided in Section 18.4, in the event Producer sells, transfers, conveys, assigns, grants, or otherwise disposes of any or all of its interest in the Dedicated Properties, then any such sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment, grant, or other disposition shall be expressly subject to this Agreement and any instrument of conveyance shall so state. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Producer shall be permitted to sell, transfer, convey, assign, grant, or otherwise dispose of Dedicated Properties free of the dedication hereunder in a sale or other disposition in which a number of net acres of Dedicated Properties that, when added to the total of net acres of Dedicated Properties theretofore and, where applicable, simultaneously disposed of free of dedication hereunder pursuant to this Section 2.4, does not exceed the aggregate number of net acres of Dedicated Properties acquired by Producer after the Effective Date, including in a transaction in which Dedicated Properties are exchanged for other properties located in the Dedication Area that would be subject to dedication hereunder. At the request of Processor, the Parties shall execute and record an amendment to the memorandum of this Agreement previously entered into, as provided in Section 18.16, to reflect additions to the Dedicated Properties.

**Section 2.5 Firm Capacity.** As of the Processing Effective Date, Producer shall have Firm Capacity of [\_\_\_\_\_] MMcf per Day. If, during any period of six (6) consecutive Months at

any time after the Processing Effective Date, Producer fails to deliver to the Receipt Points, on average during such six (6) Month period (the “*Shortfall Period*”), a volume of Producer Gas per Day equal to at least [75]% of Producer’s then-effective Firm Capacity, then Producer’s Firm Capacity shall be reduced by the amount by which Producer’s Firm Capacity exceeds the volume per Day, on average in the relevant Shortfall Period, of Producer Gas delivered to the Receipt Points. Such reduction shall remain effective for the remainder of the term of this Agreement, subject to any subsequent reductions pursuant to this Section 2.6. [Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.5, the Firm Capacity of Producer shall not be reduced pursuant to this Section 2.5 to the extent that such reduction would cause the Firm Capacity of Producer to fall below (i) [125]% of the Minimum Processing Volume Commitment applicable from time to time, if any or (ii) if no Minimum Processing Volume Commitment is applicable at the relevant time, [110]% of average Daily deliveries of Producer Gas delivered hereunder during the applicable Shortfall Period.]

### ARTICLE 3 SERVICES

**Section 3.1** Processor Service Commitment. Subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Processor commits to providing the following services (collectively, the “*Services*”) to Producer, commencing on the Processing Effective Date:

(a) receive, or cause to be received, from or for the account of Producer, at the Receipt Points, all Dedicated Gas tendered by Producer;

(b) either process such Dedicated Gas at the Processing Plant or, as permitted by Section 7.6 or Section 10.2, bypass such Dedicated Gas around the Processing Plant and, in either case, redeliver Residue Gas to Producer, or for Producer’s account, at the Delivery Points nominated by Producer in accordance with Section 9.2;

(c) [deliver to Producer the Plant Products at the Plant Products Delivery Point] OR [exchange the unfractionated Plant Products available at the tailgate of the Processing Plant for Fractionated Products allocated to Producer at the Plant Products Delivery Point in accordance with Section 3.5; and]<sup>4</sup>

(d) [market such Fractionated Products for the account of Producer, deliver Fractionated Products exchanged in accordance with paragraph (c) above to the purchaser thereof at the Plant Products Delivery Point, and pay Producer the net sales proceeds of such Fractionated Products, in each case in accordance with Section 3.5].

**Section 3.2** Processing Plant. Processor hereby agrees as follows with respect to the Processing Plant.

(a) Processor shall design, engineer, procure, construct and install the Processing Plant, or shall procure the same, and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to construct and install the Processing Plant as soon as is practicable under the circumstances that,

---

<sup>4</sup> The appropriate description will depend upon whether or not fractionation services are to be provided under this Agreement.

from time to time, may exist. After the Processing Effective Date, the Processing Plant will have processing capacity of at least [ ] MMcf per day with design recoveries (“*Design Recoveries*”) as follows:

<u>Design Plant Recovery</u>	<u>When Operating in Ethane Rejection Mode</u>	<u>When Operating in Ethane Recovery Mode</u>
Helium	0.0%	0.0%
CO2 - Carbon Dioxide	0.0%	0.0%
N2 - Nitrogen	0.0%	0.0%
H2S - Hydrogen Sulfide	0.0%	0.0%
C1 - Methane	0.0%	0.0%
C2 - Ethane	2.0%	85.0%
C3 - Propane	90.0%	98.0%
IC4 - Isobutane	98.0%	99.5%
NC4 - Normal Butane	99.5%	99.8%
C5+ - Natural Gasoline	99.9%	99.9%

(b) The Processing Plant shall include the installation, at Processor’s cost, of a residue gas pipeline for redelivery of the Residue Gas to the Delivery Points set forth on Exhibit A attached hereto.

(c) The Processing Plant will be constructed at a site to be determined by Processor that is reasonably acceptable to Producer (the “*Plant Site*”). The Plant Site may be acquired in fee or under a site lease or other form of interest as is reasonably acceptable to Processor. The Plant Site will reserve in favor of Producer, for the use of Producer and its contractors [(including the Gatherer under the Gathering Agreement)] and their respective successors and assigns, appropriate fee parcels, easements or other surface and underground rights sufficient for Producer and such contractors to construct, locate, and operate the inlet facilities required for the delivery of Producer’s Gas to the Processing Plant at the Receipt Points, including, but not limited to, inlet slug catchers, pig receivers, and compression facilities.

(d) If the Processing Effective Date has not occurred by the end of twenty-one (21) months after the Effective Date (the “*Required Processing Effective Date*”), and such delay is not due to Force Majeure, then after the Processing Effective Date occurs, Processor will not charge Producer any of the Fees for a number of Days equal to the number of Days following the Required Processing Effective Date until the Processing Effective Date, but only with respect to those volumes of Producer’s Gas up to its Firm Capacity that were not processed at the Processing Plant as Interruptible Gas during such delay period. The remedy described above shall be Producer’s sole and exclusive remedy for any such delay.

**Section 3.3** Expansion of Processing Plant. If Producer determines at any time or from time to time that it requires capacity at the Processing Plant in excess of its then-existing Firm Capacity (“*Increased Capacity*”), Producer will provide written notice to Processor of its Increased Capacity requirements at least eighteen (18) months in advance. Producer shall reasonably demonstrate to Processor Producer’s drilling plans to support the amount of Increased Capacity. If Processor desires to provide such Increased Capacity on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, Processor will notify Producer that it will so provide such Increased

Capacity on or before the 60<sup>th</sup> Day after Producer's notice of such Increased Capacity, and Processor will design the expanded or new processing facilities at the Processing Plant ("***Additional Processing Facilities***") to meet Producer's Increased Capacity requirements. Following the completion of the Additional Processing Facilities, Producer will have Firm Capacity in respect of the Increased Capacity in such Additional Processing Facilities so requested by Producer pursuant to this Section 3.3. If Processor does not notify Producer, on or before the 60<sup>th</sup> Day after Producer's notice to Processor of Producer's Increased Capacity requirements, that Processor will provide such Increased Capacity on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, Dedicated Gas up to a Daily volume equal to such Increased Capacity shall be released from Producer's commitments under Article 2, and Producer shall be free to commit and deliver such volume of Dedicated Gas to a third party for processing, fractionation, and marketing. If the Additional Processing Facilities are not completed by the end of eighteen (18) months after the notice provided by Producer of its Increased Capacity Requirements, and such delay is not due to Force Majeure, then after the Additional Processing Facilities are completed, Processor will not charge Producer any of the Fees for a number of Days equal to the number of Days of such delay, but only with respect to those volumes of Producer's Gas up to its Firm Capacity that were not processed at the Processing Plant as Interruptible Gas during such delay period. The remedy described above shall be Producer's sole and exclusive remedy for any such delay.

**Section 3.4** Ethane Nomination. From the Processing Effective Date:

(a) At least one (1) Business Day prior to the date on which any ethane pipeline or other receiving transporter or purchaser requires monthly nominations to be submitted in respect of a Month, Producer shall provide written notice to Processor (each, an "***Ethane Nomination***"), which shall either (x) direct Processor to operate the Processing Plant in Ethane Recovery Mode during such Month or (y) direct Processor to operate the Processing Plant in Ethane Rejection Mode during such Month.

(b) If Producer fails to deliver an Ethane Nomination within the time required, Producer shall be deemed to have delivered an Ethane Nomination directing Processor to operate the Processing Plant in Ethane Rejection Mode.

(c) Despite an Ethane Nomination directing Processor to operate the Processing Plant in Ethane Recovery Mode, Processor may instead continue to operate the Processing Plant in Ethane Rejection Mode and deliver to Producer the volume of ethane that would have been allocable to Producer had the Processing Plant been operated in Ethane Recovery Mode. Such ethane shall be delivered by Processor from other sources or supplies of ethane in lieu of recovering the ethane from Producer's Gas. In the case where an Ethane Nomination requires Ethane Recovery Mode and Processor continues to operate in Ethane Rejection Mode, during such period Producer shall be allocated Plant Products (other than ethane) on the basis of the Design Recoveries for operating in Ethane Recovery Mode, and the allocation of Residue Gas to Producer shall be determined taking into account the Thermal Content resulting from the application of such Design Recoveries.

**Section 3.5** [Exchange and Marketing of Fractionated Plant Products.]

(a) [Subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, commencing on the Processing Effective Date, Processor (i) shall exchange all Plant Products allocated to Producer in accordance with Article 6 for Fractionated Products based on the volume and composition of Plant Products allocated to Producer in accordance with Article 6, (ii) shall market, as Producer's agent, such Fractionated Products in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.5, and (iii) shall pay Producer, in respect of each Month, one hundred percent (100%) of the Net Sales Price for such Fractionated Products multiplied by the number of Gallons of Fractionated Products sold during such Month. Producer hereby designates Processor as its agent for the purpose of marketing, selling and transporting for sale the Fractionated Products.

(b) If for any reason at any time Processor is unable to fully exchange Fractionated Products for all the Plant Products allocated to Producer in accordance with Article 6, then any products delivered at the Plant Products Delivery Point that do not constitute Fractionated Products will be marketed and sold in accordance with this Agreement and consistent with the provisions governing the marketing and sale of Fractionated Products; provided that, Processor shall use commercially reasonable efforts, taking into account the additional costs of storing, transporting and/or fractionating such other products and the then-current differential between market prices of the individual components thereof and the sale of such products as a mixed stream of natural gas liquids, to utilize substitute means of fractionating the Plant Products allocated to Producer for the ultimate sale of components thereof or store any such other products exchanged therefor until fractionation is possible.]

**ARTICLE 4**  
**TERM**

**Section 4.1** Term. This Agreement shall become effective on the Effective Date and, unless terminated earlier by mutual agreement of the Parties, shall continue in effect until the twentieth (20th) anniversary of the Effective Date and from year to year thereafter (with the initial term of this Agreement deemed extended for each of any such additional year) until such time as this Agreement is terminated, effective upon an anniversary of the Effective Date, by notice from either Party to the other Party on or before the one hundred eightieth (180th) Day prior to such anniversary.

**ARTICLE 5**  
**FEES AND CONSIDERATION**

**Section 5.1** Fees.

(a) Subject to the other provisions of this Agreement, including Section 5.1(d), and commencing on the Processing Effective Date, Producer shall pay Processor in respect of each Month (or partial Month) from and after the Processing Effective Date in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, for all Services provided by Processor under this Agreement during such period, an amount equal to the sum of the following:

(i) The product of (A) the aggregate volume of Gas, stated in Mcf, received by Processor from Producer or for Producer's account at each Receipt Point

during such period (excluding Bypass Gas) multiplied by (B) \$[\_\_\_\_\_] (as may be increased or decreased in accordance with Section 5.1(b), the “**Processing Fee**”);

(ii) [The product of (A) the aggregate volume of Producer Plant Products, stated in Gallons, allocated to Producer under this Agreement with respect to such period multiplied by (B) \$[\_\_\_\_\_] (as may be increased or decreased in accordance with Section 5.1(b), the “**Fractionation Fee**”);]

(iii) [The product of (A) the aggregate volume of Producer Plant Products, stated in Gallons, allocated to Producer under this Agreement with respect to such period multiplied by (B) \$[\_\_\_\_\_] (as may be increased or decreased in accordance with Section 5.1(b), the “**Delivery Fee**”);]

(iv) [The product of (A) the aggregate volume of Producer Plant Products, stated in Gallons, sold by Processor on behalf of Producer under this Agreement during such period multiplied by (B) \$[\_\_\_\_\_] (as may be increased or decreased in accordance with Section 5.1(b), the “**Marketing Fee**”); and]

(v) [\_\_\_\_\_] (as may be increased or decreased in accordance with Section 5.1(b), the “**Other Fee**”).

(b) After each of the first five (5) Contract Years, one hundred percent (100%), and after the sixth (6<sup>th</sup>) Contract Year and each Contract Year thereafter, fifty-five percent (55%), of each of the Fees shall be adjusted up or down on an annual basis in proportion to the percentage change, from the preceding year, in the All Items Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers (CPI-U) for the U.S. City Average, 1982-84 = 100, as published by the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics (“**CPI**”). Such adjustment shall be made effective upon the first Day of the relevant Contract Year, and shall reflect the percentage change in the CPI as it existed for June of the preceding Contract Year from the CPI for the second immediately preceding June; *provided, however*, that the Fees shall never be less than the initial fees stated in Section 5.1(a); nor shall any Fees be increased or decreased by more than 3% in any given Contract Year.

(c) Subject to the other provisions of this Agreement, including Section 5.1(d), Producer shall pay Processor the actual cost of electricity used as Fuel and allocated to Producer in accordance with Section 6.2.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 5.1, regardless of whether Producer utilize any portion of its Firm Capacity, with respect to any Contract Year in which there is a Minimum Processing Volume Commitment, Producer shall pay to Processor, on or before the 30th Day after receipt of Processor’s invoice therefor (which shall be delivered not more than sixty (60) Days after the end of the relevant Contract Year), an amount equal to the excess, if any, of:

(i) the sum of (A) the Minimum Processing Volume Commitment for such Contract Year multiplied by the Processing Fee for such Contract Year[, plus (B) the sum of the Fractionation Fee, the Delivery Fee, the Marketing Fee and the Other Fee that Processor would earn on the volumes of Plant Products extracted from the Minimum

Processing Volume Commitment for such Contract Year, based on the Design Recoveries] over

(ii) the sum of (X) the aggregate amount of Fees paid with respect such Contract Year and (Y) the sum of (1) the product of the Processing Fee in effect for such Contract Year multiplied by the aggregate of the volumes of Dedicated Gas, stated in Mcf, Made Available for Delivery by Producer at each Receipt Point during such Contract Year[, plus (2) the Fractionation Fee, the Delivery Fee, the Marketing Fee and the Other Fee that Processor would have earned on the volumes of Plant Products extracted from the volumes of Dedicated Gas so Made Available for Delivery, based on Design Recoveries].

## **ARTICLE 6 ALLOCATIONS**

The allocations set forth in this Article 6 shall be made by Processor on a Monthly basis.

### **Section 6.1**     Allocation of Lost and Unaccounted For Gas.

(a) Total Lost and Unaccounted For Gas with respect to the Processing Plant in respect of each Month shall be determined by subtracting from the total Thermal Content of Gas received at all Plant Receipt Points during such Month the sum of (i) the Thermal Content of Residue Gas actually delivered to all Plant Delivery Points during such Month, (ii) the Thermal Content of Plant Products actually delivered to the Plant Products Delivery Point during such Month, and (iii) the Thermal Content of Gas used for Fuel at the Processing Plant, if any, during such Month.

(b) Thermal Content of Lost and Unaccounted For Gas shall be allocated to each Plant Receipt Point on a pro rata basis, based upon a fraction, the numerator of which is the total Thermal Content of Gas measured at such Plant Receipt Point during the relevant Month (less all Bypass Gas attributable to such Plant Receipt Point), and the denominator of which is the total Thermal Content of Gas measured at all Plant Receipt Points (less the total of all Bypass Gas) during such Month.

(c) [Thermal Content of Lost and Unaccounted For Gas that has been allocated to a Receipt Point in accordance with paragraph (b) above shall be allocated to each Gathering Receipt Point on a pro rata basis, based on a fraction, the numerator of which is the total Thermal Content of Gas measured at such Gathering Receipt Point during the relevant Month, and the denominator of which is the total Thermal Content of Gas measured at all Gathering Receipt Points during such Month.]

### **Section 6.2**     Allocation of Fuel.

(a) Total Fuel shall be determined based on actual measurements of Fuel consumption.

(b) Fuel (including Gas used as Fuel and the cost of electricity used as Fuel) shall be allocated to each Plant Receipt Point on a pro rata basis, based upon a fraction, the numerator of which is the total volume of Gas (in Mcf) measured at such Plant Receipt Point

during the relevant Month (less all Bypass Gas attributable to such Plant Receipt Point), and the denominator of which is the total volume of Gas (in Mcf) measured at all Plant Receipt Points (less the total of all Bypass Gas) during such Month.

(c) [Fuel that has been allocated to a Receipt Point in accordance with paragraph (b) above shall be allocated to each Gathering Receipt Point on a pro rata basis, based on a fraction, the numerator of which is the total volume of Gas (in Mcf) measured at such Gathering Receipt Point during the relevant Month, and the denominator of which is the total volume of Gas (in Mcf) measured at all Gathering Receipt Points during such Month.]

**Section 6.3** Allocation of Bypass Gas. Thermal Content of Bypass Gas bypassed at any Bypass Point during a Month shall be allocated to each Plant Receipt Point upstream of the relevant Bypass Point as follows:

(a) First, by allocation on a pro rata basis among all Plant Receipt Points (upstream of the relevant Bypass Point) at which Interruptible Gas was delivered (together, the “***Interruptible Gas Plant Receipt Points***”) during the relevant Month (based on a fraction, the numerator of which is the Thermal Content of Gas received at the relevant Interruptible Gas Plant Receipt Point during the relevant Month, and the denominator of which is the Thermal Content of all Gas delivered at all Interruptible Gas Plant Receipt Points during such Month), to a maximum amount (in Thermal Content) for each such Interruptible Gas Receipt Point equal to the Thermal Content of the total Interruptible Gas received at such Interruptible Gas Plant Receipt Point during such Month.

(b) Secondly, to the extent of any remaining Bypass Gas after the allocation set forth in paragraph (a) above, on a pro rata basis among all Plant Receipt Points (upstream of the relevant Bypass Point) at which any Gas was delivered during the relevant Month (based on a fraction, the numerator of which is the Thermal Content of Gas received at the relevant Plant Receipt Point during the relevant Month, and the denominator of which is the Thermal Content of all Gas delivered at all Plant Receipt Points upstream of the relevant Bypass Point during such Month), to a maximum amount (in Thermal Content) for each such Plant Receipt Point equal to the total Thermal Content of all Gas entitled to Firm Service that was received at such Plant Receipt Point during such Month.

(c) [Thermal Content of Bypass Gas that has been allocated to a Receipt Point in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) above shall be allocated to each Gathering Receipt Point on a pro rata basis, based on a fraction, the numerator of which is the Thermal Content of Gas measured at such Gathering Receipt Point during the relevant Month, and the denominator of which is the total Thermal Content of Gas measured at all Gathering Receipt Points during such Month.]

**Section 6.4** Allocation of Plant Products.

(a) The volume (in Gallons) of [each Plant Product] OR [the Plant Products]<sup>5</sup> at the Plant Products Delivery Point shall be allocated to each Plant Receipt Point on a pro rata basis, based on a fraction, the numerator of which is the Theoretical Gallons of the [relevant Plant

---

<sup>5</sup> The appropriate wording will depend on whether Processor is to provide fractionation services under this Agreement.

Product] OR [Plant Products] contained in the Gas received at such Plant Receipt Point during the relevant Month (such Gas measurement being calculated minus any Bypass Gas, Fuel and Lost and Unaccounted For Gas allocated to such Plant Receipt Point in accordance with this Agreement), and the denominator of which is the Theoretical Gallons of the [relevant Plant Product] OR [Plant Products] contained in the Gas received at all Plant Receipt Points during such Month (such Gas measurement being calculated minus any Bypass Gas, Fuel and Lost and Unaccounted For Gas allocated to such Plant Receipt Point in accordance with this Agreement).

(b) [The volume (in Gallons) of [each Plant Product] OR [the Plant Products] that has been allocated to a Receipt Point in accordance with paragraph (a) above shall be allocated to each Gathering Receipt Point on a pro rata basis, based on a fraction, the numerator of which is the Theoretical Gallons of the [relevant Plant Product] OR [Plant Products] contained in the Gas measured at such Gathering Receipt Point during the relevant Month (less the volume of fuel and lost and unaccounted for Gas allocated to such Gathering Receipt Point in accordance with the Gathering Agreement in respect of such Month), and the denominator of which is the Theoretical Gallons of the [relevant Plant Product] OR [Plant Products] contained in the Gas measured at all Gathering Receipt Points during the relevant Month (less the volume of all fuel and lost and unaccounted for Gas allocated to all Gathering Receipt Points in accordance with the Gathering Agreement).]

**Section 6.5** Allocation of Residue Gas.

(a) Thermal Content of Residue Gas available for redelivery at the Delivery Points shall be allocated to each Plant Receipt Point on a pro rata basis, based on a fraction, the numerator of which is the Thermal Content of the Gas received at such Plant Receipt Point during the relevant Month (less the Thermal Content of the Bypass Gas, Plant Products, Fuel and Lost and Unaccounted For Gas allocated to such Plant Receipt Point in accordance with this Agreement), and the denominator of which is the Thermal Content of all Gas delivered at all Plant Receipt Points during such Month (less the Thermal Content of all Bypass Gas, Plant Products, Fuel and Lost and Unaccounted For Gas in respect of such Month).

(b) [Thermal Content of Residue Gas that has been allocated to a Receipt Point in accordance with paragraph (a) above shall be allocated to each Gathering Receipt Point on a pro rata basis, based on a fraction, the numerator of which is the Thermal Content of Gas measured at such Gathering Receipt Point during the relevant Month (less the Thermal Content of fuel and lost and unaccounted for Gas allocated to such Gathering Receipt Point in accordance with the Gathering Agreement in respect of such Month), and the denominator of which is the total Thermal Content of Gas measured at all Gathering Receipt Points during such Month (less the Thermal Content of all fuel and lost and unaccounted for Gas allocated to all Gathering Receipt Points in accordance with the Gathering Agreement).]

**Section 6.6** [Gathering System Measurement Information]. [Producer shall direct the gatherer under the Gathering Agreement to provide to Processor such measurement and allocation information as Processor may request to permit Processor to allocate Lost and Unaccounted For Gas, Fuel, Residue Gas, Bypass Gas and Plant Products to the Gathering Receipt Points in accordance with this Section 6.6.]

**ARTICLE 7**  
**CERTAIN RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF PARTIES**

**Section 7.1** Processing Rights. Producer shall cause the Producer Gas delivered to the Processing Plant not to have been, before delivery, processed for the extraction of Plant Products and other valuable components. Nothing in this Section 7.1 shall limit the right of Producer or any other Person to dehydrate Gas or to treat Gas for the removal of carbon dioxide or hydrogen sulfide.

**Section 7.2** Operational Control of Processor's Facilities. Processor shall design, construct, own, operate, and maintain the Processing Plant at its sole cost and risk. Processor shall be entitled to full and complete operational control of its facilities and shall be entitled to schedule deliveries and to operate and reconfigure its facilities in a manner consistent with its obligations under this Agreement.

**Section 7.3** Maintenance. Processor shall be entitled, without liability, to interrupt its performance hereunder to perform necessary or desirable inspections, pigging, maintenance, testing, alterations, modifications, expansions, connections, repairs or replacements to its facilities as Processor deems necessary ("**Maintenance**"), with reasonable notice provided to Producer, except in cases of emergency where such notice is impracticable or in cases where the operations of Producer will not be affected. Before the beginning of each calendar year, Processor shall provide Producer in writing with a projected schedule of the Maintenance to be performed during the year and the anticipated date of such Maintenance. On or before the 10<sup>th</sup> Day before the end of each Month, Processor shall provide Producer with its projected maintenance schedule for the following Month.

**Section 7.4** Firm Capacity; Capacity Allocations at the Processing Plant. Subject to the capacity allocations set forth in this Section 7.4, Processor has the right to contract with other Persons for the processing of Third Party Gas at the Processing Plant, including by providing such Persons with Firm Service[, so long as the aggregate amount of Producer's Firm Capacity and all Third Party Gas entitled to Firm Service does not, together, exceed the total processing capacity of the Processing Plant]. If the processing capacity at the Processing Plant is limited at any particular time, including for reasons of Maintenance or Force Majeure, then Processor shall interrupt or curtail receipts of Gas in accordance with the following:

( a ) *First*, Processor shall curtail all Interruptible Gas prior to curtailing Gas that is entitled to Firm Service.

( b ) *Second*, if additional curtailments are required beyond Section 7.4(a) above, Processor shall curtail Gas that is entitled to Firm Service. In the event Processor curtails some, but not all such Gas on a particular Day, Processor shall allocate the capacity of the Processing Plant on a pro rata basis based upon the average of the Producer's and the other Firm Service producers' confirmed nominations for the previous fourteen (14) Day period (in respect of their Firm Service entitlements) prior to the event causing the curtailment.

**Section 7.5** Arrangements After Redelivery. It shall be Producer's obligation to make any required arrangements with other parties for delivery of Producer's Gas to the Receipt Points and removal of Residue Gas following delivery by Processor at the Delivery Points.

**Section 7.6** Bypass Gas. Subject always to Section 7.4, during any period when (i) all or any portion of the Processing Plant is shut down because of mechanical failure, Maintenance, operating conditions outside of the design parameters of the Processing Plant, or Force Majeure, (ii) Producer's Gas Made Available for Delivery, together with Third Party Gas delivered to the Processing Plant, exceeds the capacity of the Processing Plant, or (iii) Processor determines reasonably and in good faith that the operation of all or any portion of the Processing Plant will cause injury or harm to Persons or property or to the integrity of the Processing Plant, Processor may, if the relevant Downstream Pipelines are willing to take unprocessed Gas, elect to bypass Producer's Gas around the Processing Plant, in which case such Producer's Gas shall be Bypass Gas in respect of which Processor's obligations under Section 10.3 will not apply.

## **ARTICLE 8 PRESSURES AT RECEIPT POINTS AND DELIVERY POINTS**

**Section 8.1** Pressure at Receipt Points. Producer shall deliver or shall cause to be delivered Producer's Gas hereunder at a pressure sufficient to enter the Processing Plant at the Receipt Points at a pressure not less than 950 psig. In the event that Producer's Gas is delivered at the Receipt Points at a pressure less than 950 psig, Processor will operate the Processing Plant and process Producer's Gas in each case to the extent commercially practicable and reasonable under the circumstances and taking into account the impact that such lower pressure may have on the operation of the Processing Plant, and Producer agrees to be responsible for, and to defend, indemnify, release, and hold Processor and its Affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants, representatives, and invitees harmless from and against, all claims and losses of whatever kind and nature resulting from such low pressure Gas.

**Section 8.2** Pressure at Delivery Points. Processor shall redeliver Producer's Residue Gas within the pressure parameters required by the Downstream Pipelines; provided, however, Processor shall have no obligation to compress Residue Gas to a pressure exceeding 1,200 psig.

## **ARTICLE 9 NOMINATION AND BALANCING**

**Section 9.1** Processor Notifications. On or before the fifth (5th) Day prior to the end of each Month, Processor shall provide written notice to Producer of Processor's good faith estimate of any capacity allocations or curtailments for the Processing Plant, if any, that, based on then currently available information, Processor anticipates will be required or necessary during the next Month, including as a result of any Maintenance. Processor shall use all reasonable efforts to provide 48 hours' advance notice of any actual event requiring allocation or curtailment, including Maintenance.

**Section 9.2** Nominations. Scheduling of receipts and deliveries of gas between the Receipt Point and Delivery Points shall be in accordance with Processor's reasonable nomination and scheduling procedures and the nomination and scheduling procedures and imbalance tolerance levels of the downstream transporters. No later than two (2) Business Days prior to the end of each Month, Producer shall notify Processor of the quantity of gas in MMBtu Producer expects to make available and deliver at the Receipt Points and receive at the Delivery Points each Day of the following Month, including identification of each such Receipt Point and Delivery Point and

the volumes of delivery at each Receipt Point and Delivery Point identified (the “ *Nomination*”). No later than five (5) Business Days prior to the end of each Month, Processor shall notify Producer of the estimated Fuel expected to be used at the Processing Plant for the following Month, expressed as a percentage of the MMBtus delivered at the Receipt Points (using the allocation methodology set forth in Section 6.2), after taking into consideration the anticipated operational efficiencies and operational mode of the Processing Plant. Should Producer desire to change the Nomination during a Month, such change to the Nomination shall be in accordance with the nomination procedures of the Downstream Pipelines. Residue Gas shall be delivered by Processor in accordance with confirmation by the Downstream Pipelines of the Nomination and/or changes to the Nomination.

**Section 9.3 Balancing.** Processor will maintain records of any Daily and Monthly variances (“*Imbalances*”) between the volume of Dedicated Gas received at the Receipt Points and the volumes of Producer Residue Gas (after Lost and Unaccounted for Gas, Fuel and Plant Products allocated to Producer). Producer shall make such changes in its Nominations as Processor may from time to time reasonably request to maintain Daily and Monthly balances or to correct an Imbalance. Producer shall reimburse Processor for any cost, penalty, or fee arising from any Imbalance assessed against Processor by any Person receiving Producer Residue Gas downstream of the Delivery Points or Producer Plant Products downstream of the Plant Products Delivery Point, except to the extent such Imbalance was caused by Processor. Upon the termination of this Agreement or at such other time as the Parties agree the Parties shall cash out any cumulative Imbalance using the applicable Index Price for the prior Month.

## **ARTICLE 10 QUALITY**

**Section 10.1 Receipt Point Gas Quality Specifications.** Gas delivered by Producer to the Receipt Points shall meet the following specifications (collectively, the “*Gas Quality Specifications*”):

(a) The Gas shall not contain any of the following in excess of: one-quarter (1/4) grain of hydrogen sulfide per hundred (100) Cubic Feet; one (1) grain of total sulfur per hundred (100) Cubic Feet; two one-hundredths of one percent (0.02%) by volume of oxygen; or two percent (2%) by volume of nitrogen.

(b) The total of all non-hydrocarbon gases shall not exceed three percent (3%) by volume.

(c) The temperature of the Gas at the Receipt Point shall not be in excess of one hundred twenty (120) degrees Fahrenheit.

(d) The Gas shall be free of solids, sand, salt, dust, gums, crude oil, and hydrocarbons in the liquid phase, and other objectionable substances which may be injurious to pipelines or which may interfere with the measurement, transmission or commercial utilization of said Gas.

Except for items (a) through (d) above, such Gas shall be of such quality as would, after processing (assuming the proper performance by Processor of its obligations under this Agreement) meet the

most restrictive quality specifications required from time to time by the Downstream Pipelines, including as to water vapor content.

**Section 10.2 Non-Conforming Gas.** If any Gas delivered by Producer fails at any time to conform to the Gas Quality Specifications, then Processor will have the right to immediately discontinue receipt of such non-conforming Gas so long as such Gas continues to be non-conforming. Producer agrees to undertake commercially reasonable measures to eliminate the cause of such non-conformance. If Producer fails to remedy such non-conformance, but such Gas conforms to all specifications other than hydrocarbon dew point and/or Gross Heating Value, then Processor agrees to (i) use commercially reasonable efforts to blend and commingle such Gas with other Gas in the Processing Plant so that it meets the applicable specifications and (ii) if such Gas cannot be brought into compliance with such blending, will continue to accept such Gas, such Gas will be Bypass Gas, and Processor shall redeliver such Bypass Gas to those Delivery Points at which the Downstream Pipelines will accept such non-conforming Gas as long as (A) no harm is done to the Processing Plant, (B) no harm is done to other customers of Processor or their Gas, and (C) other customers of Processor are not prevented from nominating Gas to their preferred Plant Delivery Point. In the event that Processor takes receipt of non-conforming Gas, Producer agrees to be responsible for, and to defend, indemnify, release, and hold Processor and its Affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants, representatives, and invitees harmless from and against, all claims and losses of whatever kind and nature resulting from such non-conforming Gas.

**Section 10.3 Producer Residue Gas Quality Specifications.** Processor shall redeliver the Producer Residue Gas at the Delivery Points meeting the Gas Quality Specifications[, provided that Producer complies with its obligations in the proviso to Section 10.3 of the Gathering Agreement].

**Section 10.4 Greenhouse Gas Emissions.** Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, in the event there is an enactment of, or change in, any law after the Effective Date of this Agreement which, in Processor's reasonable determination, results in (a) a Governmental Authority requiring Processor to hold or acquire emission allowances or their equivalent related to the carbon dioxide content or emissions or the greenhouse gas content or emissions attributable to Producer's Gas and/or the gathering, or transportation of such Gas (collectively, "***Producer's GHG Emissions***") or (b) Processor incurring any costs or expenses attributable to Producer's Gas, including any costs or expenses for disposal or treating of carbon dioxide attributable to such Gas, or any other additional economic burden being placed on Processor in connection with or related to Producer's GHG Emissions, including any tax, assessment, or other cost or expense (collectively, "***Emissions Charges***"), then (i) Producer will use reasonable efforts to provide any required emissions allowances or their equivalent to Processor in a timely manner (and shall indemnify and hold harmless Processor from against any Losses, including any expenses incurred by Processor in acquiring such allowances in the marketplace, arising out of Producer's failure to so provide such allowances) and (ii) Producer shall be fully responsible for such Emissions Charges and shall reimburse Processor for any Emissions Charges paid by Processor within ten (10) Days of receipt of Processor's invoice.

**ARTICLE 11**  
**MEASUREMENT EQUIPMENT AND PROCEDURES**

**Section 11.1 Equipment.** Processor shall install, own, operate, and maintain Measurement Facilities to measure Gas at all Plant Receipt Points downstream of any slug catcher and, provided Producer bears the cost of the same, shall ensure that each Downstream Pipeline installs, owns, operates, and maintains Measurement Facilities at the Plant Delivery Points. Measurement Facilities at the Plant Receipt Points shall meet current industry standards for custody transfer measurement. Producer shall have the right to install check Measurement Facilities at each Receipt Point, including the right to install check measurement equipment on Processor's meter tubes and orifice unions.

**Section 11.2 Gas Measurement Standards.** The following standards shall apply to the measurement of Gas hereunder:

(a) Where measurement is by orifice meter, all fundamental constants, observations, records, and procedures involved in the determination and/or verification of the quantity and other characteristics of the Gas delivered hereunder shall be in accordance with the standards prescribed in the latest edition of A.G.A. Report No. 3 (ANSI/API 2530) "Orifice Metering of Natural Gas" with any revisions, amendments or supplements as may be mutually acceptable to the Parties.

(b) Where measurement is by ultrasonic meter, all fundamental constants, observations, records, and procedures involved in the determination and/or verification of the quantity and other characteristics of the Gas delivered hereunder shall be in accordance with the standards prescribed in the latest edition of A.G.A. Report No. 9 "Measurement of Gas by Multi Path Ultrasonic Meters" with any revisions, amendments or supplements as may be mutually acceptable to the Parties.

(c) The changing and integration of the charts (if utilized for measurement purposes hereunder) and calibrating and adjusting of meters shall be performed by Processor.

**Section 11.3 Gas Measurement.**

(a) The unit of volume for measurement of Gas delivered hereunder shall be one Mcf at a base temperature of 60 degrees Fahrenheit and at an absolute pressure of 14.73 psia and without adjustment for water vapor content. It is agreed that for the purposes of measurement and computations hereunder, (a) the atmospheric pressure shall be based on the atmospheric pressure determined and used by Downstream Pipelines at the Delivery Points regardless of the atmospheric pressure at which the Gas is measured and (b) all measurements and testing performed hereunder shall all be made by Processor in accordance with applicable rules, regulations, and orders.

(b) Processor's Measurement Facilities at the Plant Receipt Points shall be continuous samplers or gas chromatographs, as Processor shall in its discretion determine, subject to the minimum requirements set forth in the following sentence. Measurement at the Plant Receipt Points shall be done using continuous samplers (for Measurement Facilities metering less than twenty thousand (20,000) Mcf per Day) and online gas chromatographs (for Measurement

Facilities metering twenty thousand (20,000) Mcf or more per Day). Measurement at the Plant Delivery Points shall be done using continuous samplers (for Measurement Facilities metering less than twenty thousand (20,000) Mcf per Day) and online gas chromatographs (for Measurement Facilities metering twenty thousand (20,000) Mcf or more per Day). Processor shall procure or cause to be procured a sample of Gas at each Plant Delivery Point and analyze the samples by chromatographic analysis to determine the component content (mole percent), specific gravity, and the Thermal Content thereof. These determinations shall be made utilizing the following standards: (i) Gas Processors Association Obtaining Natural Gas Samples for Analysis by Gas, Publication No. 2166 as amended or supplemented from time to time and (ii) Gas Processors Association Analysis for Natural Gas and Similar Gaseous Mixtures by Gas Chromatography, Publication No. 2161 as amended or supplemented from time to time, or (iii) any other tests that are mutually agreed by Producer and Processor.

(c) The specific gravity of Gas shall be measured by a standard gravity balance in accordance with the provisions of the Natural Gas Processors Association Publication No. 3130, entitled "Standard Method for Determining the Specific Gravity of Gas", or by a gravimeter employing the "Momentum Method" as described in Chapter VII, "Determination of Specific Gravity", of the American Gas Association Gas Measurement Manual, 1963, in each case, as such may be amended from time to time. The specific gravity will be determined and calculated to the nearest one-thousandth (0.001).

(d) The temperature of Gas shall be determined by means of a recording thermometer recording the temperature of such Gas flowing through each measurement meter. The average temperature to the nearest one degree (1°) Fahrenheit, obtained while Gas is being delivered, will be the applicable flowing Gas temperature for the period under consideration.

(e) The deviation of the Gas from the thermodynamic laws applying to perfect gases shall be determined in accordance with the A.G.A. Par Research Project NX-19 Report "Manual for the Determination of Supercompressibility Factors for Natural Gas", Reprinted 1976, if the composition of the Gas is such to render this procedure applicable.

(f) Physical constants required for making calculations hereunder shall be taken from the Gas Processors Association Table of Physical Properties for Hydrocarbons and Other Compounds of Interest to the Natural Gas Industry, Publication No. 2145 as amended or supplemented from time to time. Physical constants for the hexanes and heavier hydrocarbons portion of hydrocarbon mixtures shall be assumed to be the same as the physical constants for hexane.

**Section 11.4 Notice of Measurement Facilities Inspection and Calibration.** Each Party shall give reasonable notice to the other Party in order that the other Party may, at its option, have representatives present to observe any reading, inspecting, testing, calibrating or adjusting of Measurement Facilities used in measuring or checking the measurement of receipts or deliveries of Gas under this Agreement. Any Measurement Facilities equipment found to be registering inaccurately shall be promptly adjusted to register as accurately as possible or repaired or replaced, as necessary for accurate measurement. The official electronic data from such Measurement Facilities shall remain the property of the Measurement Facilities' owner, but copies of such

records shall, upon written request, be submitted, together with calculations and flow computer configurations therefrom, to the requesting Party for inspection and verification.

**Section 11.5** Measurement Accuracy Verification.

(a) Each Party shall verify the accuracy of all Measurement Facilities owned by such Party at intervals based upon the following schedule:

- (i) semi-annually for Gas Measurement Facilities metering less than one thousand (1,000) Mcf per Day;
- (ii) quarterly for Gas Measurement Facilities metering between one thousand (1,000) and five thousand (5,000) Mcf per Day; and
- (iii) monthly for Gas Measurement Facilities metering more than five thousand (5,000) Mcf per Day.

Neither Party shall be required to cause adjustment or calibration of such equipment more frequently than once per Month, unless a special test is requested pursuant to Section 11.6.

(b) If, during any test of the Measuring Facilities, an adjustment or calibration error is found which results in an incremental adjustment to the calculated flow rate through each meter run in excess of one percent (1%) of the adjusted flow rate (whether positive or negative and using the adjusted flow rate as the percent error equation denominator), then any previous recordings of such equipment shall be corrected to zero error for any period during which the error existed (and which is either known definitely or agreed to by the Parties) and the total flow for the period redetermined in accordance with the provisions of Section 11.7. If the period of error condition cannot be determined or agreed upon between the Parties, such correction shall be made over a period extending over the last one half of the time elapsed since the date of the prior test revealing the one percent (1%) error.

(c) If, during any test of any Measurement Facilities, an adjustment or calibration error is found which results in an incremental adjustment to the calculated hourly flow rate which does not exceed one percent (1%) of the adjusted flow rate, all prior recordings and electronic flow computer data shall be considered to be accurate for quantity determination purpose.

**Section 11.6** Special Tests. In the event a Party desires a special test (a test not scheduled by a Party under the provisions of Section 11.5) of any Measurement Facilities, seventy-two (72) hours advance notice shall be given to the other Party and both Parties shall cooperate to secure a prompt test of the accuracy of such equipment. If the Measurement Facilities tested are found to be within the range of accuracy set forth in Section 11.5(b), then the Party that requested the test shall pay the costs of such special test including any labor and transportation costs pertaining thereto. If the Measurement Facilities tested are found to be outside the range of accuracy set forth in Section 11.5(b), then the Party that owns such Measurement Facilities shall pay such costs and perform the corrections according to Section 11.7.

**Section 11.7 Metered Flow Rates in Error.** If, for any reason, any Measurement Facilities are (i) out of adjustment, (ii) out of service, or (iii) out of repair and the total calculated flow rate through each meter run is found to be in error by an amount of the magnitude described in Section 11.5, the total quantity of Gas delivered shall be determined in accordance with the first of the following methods which is feasible:

(a) using the registration of any mutually agreeable check metering facility, if installed and accurately registering (subject to testing as provided for in Section 11.5);

(b) Where multiple meter runs exist in series, by calculation using the registration of such meter run equipment; provided that they are measuring Gas from upstream and downstream headers in common with the faulty metering equipment, are not controlled by separate regulators, and are accurately registering;

(c) By correcting the error by re-reading of the official charts, or by straightforward application of a correcting factor to the quantities recorded for the period (if the net percentage of error is ascertainable by calibration, tests or mathematical calculation); or

(d) By estimating the quantity, based upon deliveries made during periods of similar conditions when the meter was registering accurately.

**Section 11.8 Record Retention.** The Party owning the Measurement Facilities shall retain and preserve all test data, charts, and similar records for any calendar year for a period of at least twenty-four (24) Months following the end of such calendar year unless applicable law or regulation requires a longer time period or the Party has received written notification of a dispute involving such records, in which case records shall be retained until the related issue is resolved.

**Section 11.9 Access.**

(a) Processor shall contract with eLynx Technologies or a provider of comparable services reasonably satisfactory to Producer (the “**Monitoring Services Provider**”) for remote monitoring of Gas Measurement Facilities, including monitoring of measurement data on an hourly (or more frequent) basis for flow rate, meter pressures, meter temperature, orifice diameter, Gross Heating Value, and composition for importation into PRAMS Plus production software or comparable production software (“**Remote Monitoring Data**”).

(b) Processor shall (i) provide the Monitoring Services Provider access to all of Processor’s radio and telephone infrastructure to access and gather all Remote Monitoring Data and (ii) cause the Monitoring Services Provider to allow Producer to view and access all Remote Monitoring Data on the Monitoring Service Provider’s system, including the ability to poll for Remote Monitoring Data through the Monitoring Services Provider’s system.

(c) Processor shall provide Producer 120 Days’ notice of any termination by Processor of its contract with any Monitoring Services Provider.

**ARTICLE 12**  
**NOTICES**

**Section 12.1 Notices.** Unless otherwise provided herein, any notice, request, invoice, statement, or demand which either Party desires to serve upon the other regarding this Agreement shall be made in writing and shall be considered as delivered (i) when hand delivered, or (ii) when delivery is confirmed by pre-paid delivery service (such as FedEx, UPS, DHL or a similar delivery service), or (iii) if mailed by United States certified mail, postage prepaid, three (3) Business Days after mailing, or (iv) if sent by facsimile transmission, when receipt is confirmed by the equipment of the transmitting Party, or (v) when sent via email; provided, if sent by email after normal business hours or if receipt of a facsimile transmission is confirmed after normal business hours, receipt shall be deemed to be the next Business Day. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Party desires to serve upon the other a notice of default under this Agreement, the delivery of such notice shall be considered effective under this Section 12.1 only if delivered by any method set forth in items (i) through (iv) above. Any notice shall be given to the other Party at the following address, or to such other address as either Party shall designate by written notice to the other:

Producer: ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION  
1615 Wynkoop Street  
Denver, Colorado 80202

Attn: Chief Financial Officer  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

With copy to: For gas control, nominations & balancing:  
Manager of Gas Marketing  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

For accounting, financial, and legal:  
Controller  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

Processor: ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC  
1615 Wynkoop Street  
Denver, Colorado 80202

Attn: Chief Financial Officer  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

With copy to: For gas control, nominations & balancing:  
Manager of Gas Marketing  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

For accounting, financial, and legal:  
Controller  
Phone: (303) 357-7310  
Fax Number: (303) 357-7315

### **ARTICLE 13 PAYMENTS**

**Section 13.1** Invoices. Not later than the tenth (10th) Day following the end of each Month, Processor shall provide Producer with a detailed statement setting forth:

(a) the volume and Thermal Content of Gas received by Processor at the Plant Receipt Points in such Month, the volume and Thermal Content of Residue Gas delivered at the Plant Delivery Points in such Month, the quantity of Gas and the cost of electricity used as Fuel in such Month, the volume and Thermal Content of Lost and Unaccounted For Gas for such Month, and the volume and Thermal Content of Plant Products delivered to the Plant Products Delivery Point in such Month;

(b) the volume and Thermal Content of Producer Gas received by Processor at the Receipt Points in such Month, the volume and Thermal Content of Producer Residue Gas delivered to the Delivery Points in such Month, the quantity of Gas and the cost of electricity used as Fuel and allocated to Producer in such Month, the volume and Thermal Content of Lost and Unaccounted For Gas for such Month allocated to Producer in accordance with this Agreement, and the volume and Thermal Content of Producer Plant Products delivered to the Plant Products Delivery Point in such Month;

(c) the Processing Fee, [the Fractionation Fee], [the Delivery Fee], [the Marketing Fee] and [the Other Fee] with respect to such Month; and

(d) relevant measurement summaries and the amount of any Imbalances and all relevant supporting documentation, to the extent available on such tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) Day (with Processor being obligated to deliver any such supporting documentation that is not available on such tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) Day as soon as it becomes available).

Producer shall make payment to Processor by the last Business Day of the Month in which such invoice is received. Such payment shall be made by wire transfer pursuant to wire transfer instructions delivered by Processor to Producer in writing from time to time. If any overcharge or undercharge in any form whatsoever shall at any time be found and the invoice therefor has been paid, Processor shall refund any amount of overcharge, and Producer shall pay any amount of undercharge, within thirty (30) Days after final determination thereof, provided, however, that no retroactive adjustment will be made beyond a period of twenty-four (24) Months from the date of a statement hereunder.

[Processor shall be entitled to set off any Net Sales Price owed by Processor to Producer from time to time under Section 3.5(a) against any amount owing by Producer to Processor under this Agreement, the Gathering Agreement and/or the Water Services Agreement from time to time, such that only the net amount shall be payable.]

**Section 13.2 Right to Suspend on Failure to Pay.** If any undisputed amount due hereunder remains unpaid for sixty (60) Days after the due date, Processor shall have the right to suspend or discontinue Services hereunder until any such past due amount is paid.

**Section 13.3 Audit Rights.** Either Party, on not less than thirty (30) Days prior written notice to the other Party, shall have the right at its expense, at reasonable times during normal business hours, but in no event more than twice in any period of twelve (12) consecutive Months, to audit the books and records of the other Party to the extent necessary to verify the accuracy of any statement, allocation, measurement, computation, charge, payment made under, or obligation or right pursuant to this Agreement. The scope of any audit shall be limited to transactions affecting Dedicated Gas hereunder and shall be limited to the twenty-four (24) Month period immediately prior to the Month in which the notice requesting an audit was given. All statements, allocations, measurements, computations, charges, or payments made in any period prior to the twenty-four (24) Month period immediately prior to the Month in which the audit is requested shall be conclusively deemed true and correct and shall be final for all purposes.

**Section 13.4 Payment Disputes.** In the event of any dispute with respect to any payment hereunder, Producer shall make timely payment of all undisputed amounts, and Processor and Producer will use good faith efforts to resolve the disputed amounts within sixty (60) Days following the original due date. Any amounts subsequently resolved shall be due and payable within ten (10) Days of such resolution.

**Section 13.5 Interest on Late Payments.** In the event that Producer shall fail to make timely payment of any sums, except those contested in good faith or those in a good faith dispute, when due under this Agreement, interest will accrue at an annual rate equal to ten percent (10%) from the date payment is due until the date payment is made.

**Section 13.6 Credit Assurance.** Processor shall apply consistent evaluation practices to all similarly situated producers to determine Producer's financial ability to perform its payment obligations under this Agreement.

(a) If Processor has reasonable grounds for insecurity regarding the performance of any obligation by Producer under this Agreement (whether or not then due), Processor may demand Adequate Assurance of Performance from Producer, which Adequate Assurance of Performance shall be provided to Processor within five (5) Days after written request. If Producer fails to provide such Adequate Assurance of Performance within such time, then Processor may suspend its performance under this Agreement until such Adequate Assurance of Performance is provided. However, any action by Processor shall not relieve Producer of its payment obligations. The exercise by Processor of any right under this Section 13.6 shall be without prejudice to any claims for damages or any other right under this Agreement. As used herein, "***Adequate Assurance of Performance***" means any of the following, in Processor's reasonable discretion:

(i) an irrevocable standby letter of credit in an amount not to exceed an amount that is equal to sixty (60) Days of Producer's payment obligations hereunder from a financial institution rated at least A- by S&P or at least A3 by Moody's in a form and substance satisfactory to Processor;

(ii) cash collateral in an amount not to exceed an amount that is equal to sixty (60) Days of Producer's payment obligations hereunder to be deposited in an escrow account as designated by Processor; Processor is hereby granted a security interest in and right of set-off against all cash collateral, which is or may hereafter be delivered or otherwise transferred to such escrow account in connection with this Agreement; or

(iii) a guaranty in an amount not to exceed an amount that is equal to sixty (60) Days of Producer's payment obligations hereunder reasonably acceptable to Processor.

(b) The term of any security provided under this Section 13.6 shall be as reasonably determined by Processor, but it shall never exceed sixty (60) Days, after which the security shall terminate (or in the case of cash collateral, be immediately returned by Processor to Producer without further action by either Party). Nothing shall prohibit Processor, however, from requesting additional Adequate Assurance of Performance following the end of any such term, so long as the conditions triggering such a request under this Section 13.6 exist.

(c) Should Producer fail to provide Adequate Assurance of Performance within five (5) Days after receipt of written demand for such assurance (which shall include reasonable particulars for the demand and documentation supporting the calculation of such amount demanded), then Processor shall have the right (notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement) to suspend performance under this Agreement until such time as Producer furnishes Adequate Assurance of Performance.

**Section 13.7 Excused Performance.** Processor will not be required to perform or continue to perform the Services hereunder, and Producer shall not be obligated to deliver Dedicated Gas to the Processing Plant (or make any payments required under Section 5.1(d)) in the event:

(a) the other Party has voluntarily filed for bankruptcy protection under any chapter of the United States Bankruptcy Code;

(b) the other Party is the subject of an involuntary petition of bankruptcy under any chapter of the United States Bankruptcy Code, and such involuntary petition has not been settled or otherwise dismissed within ninety (90) Days of such filing; or

(c) the other Party otherwise becomes insolvent, whether by an inability to meet its debts as they come due in the ordinary course of business or because its liabilities exceed its assets on a balance sheet test; and/or however such insolvency may otherwise be evidenced.

## **ARTICLE 14 FORCE MAJEURE**

**Section 14.1 Suspension of Obligations.** In the event a Party is rendered unable, wholly or in part, by Force Majeure to carry out its obligations under this Agreement, other than the obligation to make payments then or thereafter due hereunder, and such Party promptly gives notice and reasonably full particulars of such Force Majeure in writing to the other Party promptly after the occurrence of the cause relied on, then the obligations of the Party giving such notice, so

far as and to the extent that they are affected by such Force Majeure, shall be suspended during the continuance of any inability so caused, but for no longer period, and such cause shall so far as reasonably possible be remedied with all reasonable dispatch by the Party claiming Force Majeure.

**Section 14.2 Definition of Force Majeure.** The term “*Force Majeure*” as used in this Agreement shall mean any cause or causes not reasonably within the control of the Party claiming suspension and which, by the exercise of reasonable diligence, such Party is unable to prevent or overcome, including acts of God, strikes, lockouts or other industrial disturbances, acts of the public enemy, acts of terror, sabotage, wars, blockades, military action, insurrections, riots, epidemics, landslides, subsidence, lightning, earthquakes, fires, storms or storm warnings, crevasses, floods, washouts, civil disturbances, explosions, breakage or accident to wells, machinery, equipment or lines of pipe, the necessity for testing or making repairs or alterations to wells, machinery, equipment or lines of pipe, freezing of wells, equipment or lines of pipe, inability of any Party hereto to obtain, after the exercise of reasonable diligence, necessary materials, supplies, or government authorizations, any action or restraint by any Governmental Authority (so long as the Party claiming suspension has not applied for or assisted in the application for, and has opposed where and to the extent reasonable, such action or restraint, and as long as such action or restraint is not the result of a failure by the claiming Party to comply with applicable laws, rules, regulations, or orders), [and, in the case of either party as the claiming party, any failure by the other party to perform any obligation on such other party under the Gathering Agreement,] and, in the case of Processor as the claiming party, any breach of any representation or warranty of Producer or any failure by Producer to perform any obligation of Producer under that certain Contribution Agreement dated [\_\_\_\_\_], 2014, by and between Producer and Processor.

**Section 14.3 Settlement of Strikes and Lockouts.** It is understood and agreed that the settlement of strikes or lockouts shall be entirely within the discretion of the Party having the difficulty, and that the above requirement that any Force Majeure shall be remedied with all reasonable dispatch shall not require the settlement of strikes or lockouts by acceding to the demands of the opposing party when such course is inadvisable in the sole discretion of the Party having the difficulty.

**Section 14.4 Payments for Gas Delivered.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is specifically understood and agreed by the Parties that an event of Force Majeure will in no way affect or terminate Producer’s obligation to make payment for quantities of Producer Residue Gas and Producer Plant Products delivered prior to such event of Force Majeure.

## **ARTICLE 15 INDEMNIFICATION**

**Section 15.1 Processor.** Subject to the terms of this Agreement, including Section 18.8, Processor shall release, indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Producer and its Affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants, representatives, and invitees from and against all claims and losses arising out of or relating to (i) the operations of Processor and (ii) any breach of this agreement by Processor.

**Section 15.2 Producer.** Subject to the terms of this Agreement, including Section 18.8, Producer shall release, indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Processor and its Affiliates, directors,

officers, employees, agents, consultants, representatives, and invitees from and against all claims and losses arising out of or relating to (i) the operations of Producer and (ii) any breach of this agreement by Producer.

## **ARTICLE 16 CUSTODY AND TITLE**

**Section 16.1 Custody.** As between the Parties, Producer shall be in custody, control and possession of (i) Producer Gas until such Gas is delivered to the Receipt Points, (ii) Producer Residue Gas after it is delivered to Producer at the Delivery Points, and (iii) Producer Plant Products after they are delivered to Producer at the Plant Products Delivery Point. As among the Parties, Processor shall be in custody, control and possession of all Gas, Residue Gas and Plant Products in the Processing Plant at all other times. The Party having custody and control of Gas, Residue Gas and Plant Products under the terms of this Agreement shall be responsible for, and shall defend, indemnify, release and hold the other Party and its Affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants, representatives, and invitees harmless from and against, all claims and losses of whatever kind and nature for anything that may happen or arise with respect to such Gas, Residue Gas or Plant Products when such Gas, Residue Gas or Plant Products are in its custody and control, including losses resulting from any negligent acts or omissions of any indemnified party, but excluding any losses to the extent caused by or arising out of the negligence, gross negligence, or willful misconduct of the indemnified party.

**Section 16.2 Producer Warranty.** Producer represents and warrants that it owns, or has the right to deliver to the Processor in accordance with this Agreement, all Producer Gas delivered under this Agreement, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and adverse claims. If the title to Gas delivered by Producer hereunder is disputed or is involved in any legal action, Processor shall have the right to withhold payment (with interest at the prime rate as published in the Wall Street Journal, under “Money Rates”), or cease receiving such Gas, to the extent of the interest disputed or involved in legal action, during the pendency of the action or until title is freed from the dispute, or until Producer furnishes, or causes to be furnished, indemnification to save Processor harmless from all claims arising out of the dispute or action, with surety acceptable to Processor. Producer hereby indemnifies Processor against and holds Processor harmless from any and all claims and losses arising out of or related to any breach of the foregoing representation and warranty.

**Section 16.3 Title.** Other than as set forth in this Section 16.3, title to all Producer Gas delivered under this Agreement, including all constituents thereof, shall remain with and in Producer or its customers at all times; provided, however, title to Fuel and Lost and Unaccounted For Gas shall pass from Producer or its customer to Processor immediately downstream of the Receipt Points. Title to Producer Plant Products shall pass from Producer to Processor[, and title to Fractionated Products exchanged for Producer Plant Products in accordance with Section 3.5 shall pass from Processor to Producer, in each case] at the Plant Products Delivery Point. [Title to the Fractionated Products shall remain with Producer until completion of the sale to the relevant customer of Producer.] Although Producer shall retain title to Producer Gas as provided in this Section 16.3, Producer Gas shall constitute part of the supply of Gas from all sources to the Processing Plant and, as such, Processor shall have the right to commingle Producer Gas with Third Party Gas. Producer recognizes that no segregated facilities are provided by Processor hereunder.

**ARTICLE 17**  
**TAXES; ROYALTIES**

**Section 17.1** Taxes. Producer shall pay or cause to be paid and agrees to hold Processor harmless as to the payment of all excise, gross production, severance, sales, occupation and all other Taxes, charges or impositions of every kind and character required by statute or by order of Governmental Authorities and levied against or with respect to Producer Gas, Producer Residue Gas, Producer Plant Products or the Services provided under this Agreement. Processor shall not become liable for such Taxes, unless designated to remit those Taxes on behalf of Producer by any duly constituted jurisdictional agency having authority to impose such obligations on Processor, in which event the amount of such Taxes remitted on Producer's behalf shall be (i) reimbursed by Producer upon receipt of invoice, with corresponding documentation from Processor setting forth such payments, or (ii) deducted from amounts otherwise due Processor under this Agreement. Processor shall pay or cause to be paid all Taxes, charges and assessments of every kind and character required by statute or by order of Governmental Authorities with respect to the Processing Plant. Neither Party shall be responsible nor liable for any Taxes or other statutory charges levied or assessed against the facilities of the other Party, including ad valorem tax (however assessed), used for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this Agreement or against the net worth or capital stock of such Party.

**Section 17.2** Royalties. As between the Parties, Producer shall have the sole and exclusive obligation and liability for the payment of all Persons due any proceeds derived from Producer Gas, Producer Residue Gas or Producer Plant Products delivered under this Agreement, including royalties, overriding royalties, and similar interests, in accordance with the provisions of the leases or agreements creating those rights to proceeds. In no event will Processor have any obligation to those Persons due any of those proceeds of production attributable to any such Producer Gas, Producer Residue Gas or Producer Plant Products delivered under this Agreement.

**ARTICLE 18**  
**MISCELLANEOUS**

**Section 18.1** Rights. The failure of either Party to exercise any right granted hereunder shall not impair nor be deemed a waiver of that Party's privilege of exercising that right at any subsequent time or times.

**Section 18.2** Applicable Laws. This Agreement is subject to all valid present and future laws, regulations, rules and orders of Governmental Authorities now or hereafter having jurisdiction over the Parties, this Agreement, or the services performed or the facilities utilized under this Agreement.

**Section 18.3** Governing Law; Jurisdiction.

(a) This Agreement shall be governed by, construed, and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Colorado without regard to choice of law principles.

(b) The Parties agree that the appropriate, exclusive and convenient forum for any disputes between the Parties arising out of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby shall be in any state or federal court in City and County of Denver, Colorado, and each of

the Parties irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of such courts solely in respect of any proceeding arising out of or related to this Agreement. The Parties further agree that the Parties shall not bring suit with respect to any disputes arising out of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby in any court or jurisdiction other than the above specified courts.

**Section 18.4 Successors and Assigns.**

(a) This Agreement shall extend to and inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Except as set forth in Section 18.4(b) and Section 18.4(c), neither Party shall have the right to assign its respective rights and obligations in whole or in part under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other Party (which such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), and any assignment or attempted assignment made otherwise than in accordance with this Section 18.4 shall be null and void *ab initio*.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing clause (a), Processor may perform all services under this Agreement itself using its own gathering, compression, and other facilities and/or perform any or all such services through third parties, in which case references herein to the Processing Plant shall be deemed to be references to such facilities of the relevant third party.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing clause (a):

(i) Processor shall have the right to assign its rights under this Agreement, in whole or in part, as applicable, without the consent of Producer if such assignment is made to any Person to which the Processing Plant or any part thereof has been or will be transferred that assumes in writing all of Processor's obligations hereunder (if applicable, to the extent that part of the Processing Plant being transferred to such Person) and is (A) an Affiliate of Processor or (B) a Person to which the Processing Plant has been or will be transferred who (1) hires (or retains, as applicable) operating personnel who are then operating the Processing Plant (or has similarly experienced operating personnel itself), (2) has operated for at least two (2) years prior to such assignment facilities similar to the Processing Plant, or (3) contracts for the operation of the Processing Plant with another Person that satisfies either of the foregoing conditions (1) or (2) in this clause (B), provided in the case of an assignment pursuant to this clause (B), the assignee has creditworthiness as reasonably determined by Producer that is equal to the higher of Processor's creditworthiness as of the Effective Date and Processor's creditworthiness as of the date of the assignment.

(ii) Processor shall have the right to grant a security interest in this Agreement to a lender or other debt provider (or trustee or agent on behalf of such lender) of Processor.

(iii) Producer shall have the right to assign its rights under this Agreement, in whole or in part, as applicable, without the consent of Processor, to any Person to which it sells, assigns, or otherwise transfers all or any portion of the Dedicated Properties and (A) who assumes in writing all of Producer's obligations hereunder (if applicable, to the extent of the Dedicated Properties being transferred to such Person) and

(B) whose credit rating is equal to or greater than the greater of Producer's credit rating as of the Effective Date and Producer's credit rating as of the date of the assignment.

(d) Upon an assignment by Processor in accordance with Section 18.4(c)(i)(B) Processor shall be released from its obligations under this Agreement to the extent of such assignment. Upon an assignment by Producer in accordance with Section 18.4(c)(ii), Producer shall be released from its obligations under this Agreement to the extent of such assignment.

**Section 18.5 Severability.** If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be void or unenforceable, in whole or in part, then (i) such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent it is deemed void or unenforceable, (ii) the Parties agree to enter into such amendments to this Agreement in order to give effect, to the greatest extent legally possible, to the provision that is determined to be void or unenforceable and (iii) the other provisions of this Agreement in all other respects shall remain in full force and effect and binding and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law; provided, however, that in the event that a material term under this Agreement is so modified, the Parties will, timely and in good faith, negotiate to revise and amend this Agreement in a manner which preserves, as closely as possible, each Party's business and economic objectives as expressed by the Agreement prior to such modification.

**Section 18.6 Confidentiality.**

( a ) Confidentiality. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 18.6, each Party agrees that it shall maintain all terms and conditions of this Agreement, and all information disclosed to it by the other Party or obtained by it in the performance of this Agreement and relating to the other Party's business (including all data relating to the production of Producer, including well data, production volumes, volumes gathered, transported, or compressed, and gas quality) (collectively, "**Confidential Information**") in strictest confidence, and that it shall not cause or permit disclosure of this Agreement or its existence or any provisions contained herein without the express written consent of the other Party.

( b ) Permitted Disclosures. Notwithstanding Section 18.6(a), disclosures of any Confidential Information may be made by either Party (i) to the extent necessary for such Party to enforce its rights hereunder against the other Party; (ii) to the extent to which a Party is required to disclose all or part of this Agreement by a statute or by the order or rule of a Governmental Authority exercising jurisdiction over the subject matter hereof, by order, by regulations, or by other compulsory process (including deposition, subpoena, interrogatory, or request for production of documents); (iii) to the extent required by the applicable regulations of a securities or commodities exchange; (iv) to a third person in connection with a proposed sale or other transfer of a Party's interest in this Agreement, provided such third person agrees in writing to be bound by the terms of this Section 18.6; (v) to its own directors, officers, employees, agents and representatives; (vi) to an Affiliate; (vii) to financial advisors, attorneys, and banks, provided that such Persons are subject to a confidentiality undertaking consistent with this Section 18.6(b), or (viii) except for information disclosed pursuant to Article 3 of this Agreement, to a royalty, overriding royalty, net profits or similar owner burdening Dedicated Gas, provided such royalty, overriding royalty, net profits or similar owner, agrees in writing to be bound by the terms of this Section 18.6.

( c ) Notification. If either Party is or becomes aware of a fact, obligation, or circumstance that has resulted or may result in a disclosure of any of the terms and conditions of this Agreement authorized by Section 18.6(b)(ii) or (iii), it shall so notify in writing the other Party promptly and shall provide documentation or an explanation of such disclosure as soon as it is available.

(d) Party Responsibility. Each Party shall be deemed solely responsible and liable for the actions of its directors, officers, employees, agents, representatives and Affiliates for maintaining the confidentiality commitments of this Section 18.6.

( e ) Public Announcements. The Parties agree that prior to making any public announcement or statement with respect to this Agreement or the transaction represented herein permitted under this Section 18.6, the Party desiring to make such public announcement or statement shall provide the other Party with a copy of the proposed announcement or statement prior to the intended release date of such announcement. The other Party shall thereafter consult with the Party desiring to make the release, and the Parties shall exercise their reasonable best efforts to (i) agree upon the text of a joint public announcement or statement to be made by both such Parties or (ii) in the case of a statement to be made solely by one Party, obtain approval of the other Party to the text of a public announcement or statement. Nothing contained in this Section 18.6 shall be construed to require either Party to obtain approval of the other Party to disclose information with respect to this Agreement or the transaction represented herein to any Governmental Authority to the extent required by applicable law or necessary to comply with disclosure requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, New York Stock Exchange, or any other regulated stock exchange.

( f ) Survival. The provisions of this Section 18.6 shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement; provided that other than with respect to information disclosed pursuant to Article 3, as to which such provisions shall survive indefinitely, such provisions shall survive only a period of one (1) year.

**Section 18.7 Entire Agreement, Amendments and Waiver**. This Agreement, including all exhibits hereto, integrates the entire understanding between the Parties with respect to the subject matter covered and supersedes all prior understandings, drafts, discussions, or statements, whether oral or in writing, expressed or implied, dealing with the same subject matter. This Agreement may not be amended or modified in any manner except by a written document signed by the Parties that expressly amends this Agreement. No waiver by either Party of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provision hereof (whether or not similar), nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver unless expressly provided. No waiver shall be effective unless made in writing and signed by the Party to be charged with such waiver.

**Section 18.8 Limitation of Liability**. **NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT TO THE CONTRARY, NEITHER PARTY SHALL BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES SUFFERED BY SUCH PARTY RESULTING FROM OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR THE BREACH THEREOF OR UNDER ANY OTHER THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER TORT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT**

**LIABILITY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, WARRANTY, INDEMNITY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING LOSS OF USE, INCREASED COST OF OPERATIONS, LOSS OF PROFIT OR REVENUE, OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTIONS; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT THE FOREGOING LIMITATION SHALL NOT APPLY TO ANY DAMAGE CLAIM ASSERTED BY OR AWARDED TO A THIRD PARTY FOR WHICH A PARTY WOULD OTHERWISE BE LIABLE UNDER ANY INDEMNIFICATION PROVISION SET FORTH HEREIN.**

**Section 18.9** Headings. The headings and captions in this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not define or limit any of the terms and provisions hereof.

**Section 18.10** Rights and Remedies. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, each Party reserves to itself all rights, counterclaims, other remedies and defenses that such Party is or may be entitled to arising from or out of this Agreement or as otherwise provided by law.

**Section 18.11** No Partnership. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to create an association, trust, partnership, or joint venture or impose a trust, fiduciary or partnership duty, obligation or liability on or with regard to either Party.

**Section 18.12** Rules of Construction. In construing this Agreement, the following principles shall be followed:

- (a) no consideration shall be given to the fact or presumption that one Party had a greater or lesser hand in drafting this Agreement;
- (b) examples shall not be construed to limit, expressly or by implication, the matter they illustrate;
- (c) the word “includes” and its syntactical variants mean “includes, but is not limited to,” “includes without limitation” and corresponding syntactical variant expressions;
- (d) the plural shall be deemed to include the singular and vice versa, as applicable;  
and
- (e) references to Section shall be references to Sections of this Agreement.

**Section 18.13** No Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is for the sole benefit of the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns, and shall not inure to the benefit of any other Person whomsoever or whatsoever, it being the intention of the Parties that no third Person shall be deemed a third party beneficiary of this Agreement.

**Section 18.14** Further Assurances. Each Party shall take such acts and execute and deliver such documents as may be reasonably required to effectuate the purposes of this Agreement.

**Section 18.15** Counterpart Execution. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be considered an original, and all of which shall be considered one and the same instrument.

**Section 18.16 Memorandum of Agreement.** Contemporaneously with the execution of this Agreement, the Parties shall execute, acknowledge, deliver and record a “short form” memorandum of this Agreement in the form of Exhibit C attached hereto (as modified, including by the addition of any required property descriptions, required by local law and practice to put such Memorandum of record and put third parties on notice of this Agreement), which shall be placed of record in each state and county in which the Dedicated Properties are located.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the date first set forth above.

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**EXHIBIT A**

DELIVERY POINTS

[attached]

**EXHIBIT B**

CONFLICTING DEDICATIONS

[ \_\_\_\_\_ ]

## EXHIBIT C

### MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

THIS MEMORANDUM OF PROCESSING AGREEMENT (this “Memorandum”) is entered into effective [ ] (the “Effective Date”), by and between **ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION** (“Producer”), with an address of 1615 Wynkoop Street, Denver, Colorado 80202, and **ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC** (“Processor”), with an address of 1615 Wynkoop Street, Denver, Colorado 80202.

**WHEREAS**, Producer and Processor entered into that certain Gas Processing Agreement effective [ ] (the “Agreement”), pursuant to which Processor will provide certain gas processing and other services as therein set forth;

**WHEREAS**, any capitalized term used, but not defined, in this Memorandum shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, the Parties desire to file this Memorandum of record in the real property records of [counties/states], to give notice of the existence of the Agreement and certain provisions contained therein;

NOW THEREFORE, FOR GOOD AND VALUABLE CONSIDERATION, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

1 . Notice. Notice is hereby given of the existence of the Agreement and all of its terms, covenants and conditions to the same extent as if the Agreement was fully set forth herein. Certain provisions of the Agreement are summarized in Sections 2 through 3 below.

2. Dedication. Subject to the exceptions, exclusions, and reservations set forth in the Agreement and the other terms and conditions of the Agreement, (a) Producer has exclusively dedicated and committed to deliver to Processor, as and when produced, all Gas produced on or after the date of the Agreement that is attributable to the Oil and Gas Interests set forth in the Schedule hereto, or pooled, unitized or communitized therewith (the “Dedicated Properties”), together with all Gas attributable to third parties that is produced from a well located on the Dedicated Properties, which Gas Producer has the right to control and deliver for processing (“Dedicated Gas”), for processing at the Processing Plant under the Agreement, and (b) Producer agrees not to deliver any Dedicated Gas to any other processing facility (the foregoing dedication and commitment being herein referred to as the “Dedication”).

3. Covenant Running with the Land. So long as the Agreement is in effect, the Dedication shall be a covenant running with the land and, subject to the exceptions and reservations set forth in the Agreement, (a) in the event Producer sells, transfers, conveys, assigns, grants, or otherwise disposes of any or all of its interest in the Dedicated Properties, then any such sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment, grant, or other disposition shall be expressly subject to this Agreement and any instrument of conveyance shall so state, and (b) in the event Processor sells, transfers, conveys, assigns, grants, or otherwise disposes of any or all of its interest in the Processing Plant, then any such sale, transfer, conveyance, assignment, grant, or other disposition shall be expressly subject to this Agreement and any instrument of conveyance shall so state.

4 . No Amendment to Agreement. This Memorandum is executed and recorded solely for the purpose of giving notice and shall not amend nor modify the Agreement in any way.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, this Memorandum has been signed by or on behalf of each of the Parties as of the Day first above written.

**ANTERO MIDSTREAM LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**Schedule – Oil and Gas Interests**

[ \_\_\_\_\_ ]



**Acknowledgements**

STATE OF COLORADO §  
CITY AND COUNTY OF DENVER §

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me on the \_\_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, by [\_\_\_\_\_] of Antero Midstream LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, on behalf of said entity.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public in and for \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name of Notary

STATE OF COLORADO §  
CITY AND COUNTY OF DENVER §

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me on the \_\_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, by [\_\_\_\_\_] of Antero Resources Corporation, a Delaware corporation, on behalf of said entity.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public in and for \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name of Notary

\_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT D**

EXCLUDED WELLS

**EXHIBIT E**

DEDICATION AREA

Exhibit E – Page 1

---

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO RULE 13A-14(A) AND RULE 15D-14(A)  
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED**

I, Paul M. Rady, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Antero Resources Corporation, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2018 of Antero Resources Corporation (the “registrant”);
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared; and
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; and
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.
5. The registrant’s other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of the registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 25, 2018

/s/ Paul M. Rady

Paul M. Rady

*Chief Executive Officer*

---

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO RULE 13A-14(A) AND RULE 15D-14(A)  
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED**

I, Glen C. Warren, Jr., President and Chief Financial Officer of Antero Resources Corporation, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2018 of Antero Resources Corporation (the “registrant”);
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared; and
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; and
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.
5. The registrant’s other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of the registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 25, 2018

/s/ Glen C. Warren, Jr.  
Glen C. Warren, Jr.  
*Chief Financial Officer*

---



**CERTIFICATION OF  
CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER  
OF ANTERO RESOURCES CORPORATION  
PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350**

In connection with this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Antero Resources Corporation for the quarter ended March 31, 2018, I, Glen C. Warren, Jr., Chief Financial Officer of Antero Resources Corporation, hereby certify pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

1. This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2018 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2018 fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Antero Resources Corporation for the periods presented therein.

Date: April 25, 2018

/s/ Glen C. Warren, Jr.  
Glen C. Warren, Jr.  
*Chief Financial Officer*

---